

حصن المسلمان

FORTRESS OF THE MUSLIM

Researched & Compiled by
Sa'īd bin Wahf Al-Qahtāni

Abdul Hameed

Www.IslamicBooks.Website

حصن المسلم

Fortress of the Muslim

Invocations from the Qur'ân and Sunnah

Researched and Compiled by
Sa'îd bin 'Alî bin Wahf Al-Qahtâni

Translation Revised by
'Aqeel Walker



DARUSSALAM
A MULTILINGUAL INTL. PUBLISHING HOUSE
Riyadh, Houston, New York, Lahore



ALL RIGHTS RESERVED © جميع حقوق الطبع محفوظة

No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording or by information storage and retrieval system, without the permission of the publisher.

First Edition: September 2000

©Maktaba Darussalam, 1997
King Fahd National Library Cataloging-in-Publication Data
Al-Qahtani, Saeed bin Wahaf
Citadal of the believer- Riyadh
112 p., 21 cm
ISBN: 9960-717-12-7
1- Invocation and awrad 1- Title
212.93. Dc 2275/17
Legal Deposit no.2275/17
ISBN: 9960-717-12-7

Supervised by :

ABDUL MALIK MUJAHID

Headquarters:

P.O. Box: 22743, Riyadh 11416, KSA
Tel: 4033962/4043432
Fax: 4021659
E-mail: darussalam@naseej.com.sa
Bookshop: Tel: 4614483 Fax: 4614483

Branches & Agents:

K.S. A.

- Jeddah: Tel: 6712299 Fax: 6173448
- Al-Khobar: Tel: 8948106

PAKISTAN

- 50 Lower Mall, Lahore
Tel: 0092-42-724 0024 Fax: 7354072
- Rahman Market, Ghazni Street
Urdu Bazar, Lahore
Tel: 712005 Fax: 7320703

U. S. A.

- Houston: Tel: 001-713-722 0419
Fax: 001-713-722 0431
- New York: 572 Atlantic Ave, Brooklyn
New York-11217 Tel: 001-718-625 5925

U.K.

- London: Darussalam International Publications Ltd.
P.O. Box: 21555, London E10 6XQ
Tel: 07947 306 706 Fax: 0208 925 6996
- Birmingham: Al-Hidaayah Publishing & Distribution
436 Coventry Road, Birmingham B10 OUG
Tel: 0044-121-753 1889 Fax: 121-753 2422

AUSTRALIA

- Lakemba NSW: ICIS: Ground Floor 165-171, Haldon St.
Tel & Fax: (61-2) 9758 4040, 9758 4030

MALAYSIA

- E&D BOOKS SDN.BHD.-321 B 3rd Floor, Suria Klcc
Kuala Lumpur City Center 50088
Tel & Fax: 00603-21663433, 459 2032

SINGAPORE

- Muslim Converts Association of Singapore
Singapore- 424484 Tel: 440 6924, 348 8344
Fax: 440 6724

SRI LANKA

- Darul Kitab 6, Nirmal Road, Colombo-4
Tel: 0094-1-589 038 Fax: 0094-1-699 767

BANGLADESH

- 30 Malitola Road, Dhaka-1100
Tel: 0088-02-9557214, Fax: 0088-02-9559738

CONTENTS

1. Introduction	9
2. The Virtue of Remembering Allâh.....	10
3. Supplications when you wake up.....	12
4. Invocation when getting dressed.....	16
5. Invocation when putting on new clothes	16
6. Invocations for someone who has put on new clothes	16
7. What to say when undressing.	17
8. Invocation entering restroom.....	17
9. Invocation for leaving the restroom	17
10. What to say before performing ablution.....	17
11. What to say upon completing ablutions.....	17
12. What to say when you leave the house.	18
13. What to say when you entering the house.....	18
14. Invocation for going to the mosque.	18
15. Invocation for entering the mosque.....	20
16. Invocation for leaving the mosque.....	21
17. What to say hearing call to prayer.....	21
18. Invocations for the beginning of the prayer.....	23
19. Invocations during <i>Ruku'</i> (bowing in prayer).....	27
20. Invocations for rising from <i>Ruku'</i>	28
21. Invocations during <i>Sujud</i> (prostration).....	29
22. Invocations for sitting between two prostrations.....	31
23. What to say in obligatory prostrations when reading or reciting the Qur'ân.....	31
24. Invocation for sitting in prayer — <i>At-Tashahhud</i>	32
25. How to recite blessings on the Prophet after <i>Tashahhud</i>	32
25. Invocations after the Final <i>Tashahhud</i> and before	

ending the prayer.	33
27. What to say after completing the prayer.	38
28. <i>Istikhârah</i> (seeking Allah’s Counsel).....	42
29. Words of remembrance for Morning and Evening.	44
30. What to say before sleeping.	55
31. Invocation to say if you stir in the night.....	62
32. What to say if you are afraid to go to sleep.	62
33. What to do if you have a dream.....	62
34. Invocations for <i>Qunut</i> in the <i>Witr</i> prayer.....	63
35. What to say immediately following the <i>Witr</i> prayer.....	64
36. Invocation in times of worry and grief.	65
37. Invocations for anguish.	66
38. Invocations for when you meet an adversary or a powerful ruler.	67
39. Invocations against the oppression of rulers.....	68
40. Invocation against an enemy.	69
41. What to say if you fear people may harm you.	69
42. Invocations for if you are stricken by doubt.....	69
43. Invocations for the settling of a debt.	70
44. Invocation against the distractions of Satan during prayer and recitation of Qur’ân.....	70
45. Invocation for when you find something becoming difficult for you.	71
46. What to say and do if you commit a sin.	71
47. Invocations against the devil and his promptings.....	71
48. Invocation for when something you dislike happens, or for when you fail to achieve what you attempt to do.	72
49. Congratulations for new parents and how they should respond.	72

50.	How to seek Allâh's protection for children.....	73
51.	Invocations for visiting the sick.....	73
52.	The reward for visiting the sick.....	73
53.	Invocations of the terminally ill.....	74
54.	What to encourage the dying Person to say.....	75
55.	Invocation for when tragedy strikes.....	75
56.	Invocation for closing the eyes of the dead.....	75
57.	Invocation for the dead in the Funeral prayer.....	76
58.	Invocations for a child in the Funeral prayer.....	78
59.	Invocation for the bereaved.....	79
60.	Invocation to be recited when placing the dead in his grave.....	79
61.	Invocation to be recited after burying the dead.....	80
62.	Invocation for visiting graves.....	80
63.	Invocations for when the wind blows.....	80
64.	Invocation for when it thunders.....	81
65.	Some invocations for rain.....	81
66.	Invocation for when it rains.....	82
67.	Supplication after it rains.....	82
68.	Invocation for the withholding of the rain.....	82
69.	Invocation for sighting the new moon.....	83
70.	Invocations for breaking a fast.....	83
71.	Invocations before eating.....	84
72.	Invocations after eating.....	84
73.	A dinner guest's invocation for his host.....	85
74.	Invocation for someone who gives you drink.....	85
75.	Invocation for a Family who invites you to break your fast with them.....	85
76.	Invocation for someone who offers you food when you	

	are fasting, which you decline.	86
77.	What to say when you are fasting and someone is rude to you.	86
78.	Invocation for when you see the first dates of the season.....	86
79.	Invocation for sneezing.....	86
80.	What to say to the disbeliever if he sneezes and praises Allâh. ...	87
81.	Invocation for the groom.....	87
82.	The groom's invocation.....	87
83.	Invocation to be recited before intercourse.	88
84.	Invocation for anger.....	88
85.	What to say if you see someone afflicted by misfortune.	88
86.	What to say while sitting in an assembly.....	89
87.	The Expiation of Assembly — <i>Kaffâratul-Majlis</i>	89
88.	Invocation for someone who says: "May Allâh forgive you"	89
89.	Invocation for someone who does good to you.	90
90.	Invocation for Allâh's protection from the false Messiah.....	90
91.	Invocation for someone who says to you: "I love you for the sake of Allah"	90
92.	Invocation for someone who offers you a share of his wealth.....	90
93.	Invocation for someone who lends you money, upon receipt of the loan.....	91
94.	Invocation for fear of <i>Shirk</i>	91
95.	Invocation for someone who tells you: "May Allâh bless you"	91
96.	Invocation against evil portent.	92
97.	Invocation for riding in a vehicle or on an animal.	92
98.	Invocation for traveling	93
99.	Invocation for entering a town or City.....	94
100.	Invocation for entering a market.....	94

101. Invocation for when your vehicle or mount begins to fail.	95
102. The traveler's invocation for the one he leaves behind.	95
103. The resident's invocations for the traveler.	95
104. Glorifying and Magnifying Allâh on the journey.	96
105. The traveler's invocation at dawn.	96
106. Invocation for a lay over on the journey.	96
107. What to say upon returning from a journey.	97
108. What to say if something happens to please you or displease you.	97
109. The excellence of asking for Allâh's blessings upon the Prophet.	98
110. Spreading the greetings of <i>Salâm</i>	98
111. How to reply to a disbeliever if he says <i>Salâm</i> to you.	99
112. Invocation upon hearing the cock's crow or the bray of a donkey.	99
113. Invocation upon hearing a dog barking in the night.	99
114. Invocation for someone you have spoken ill to.	99
115. How a Muslim should praise another Muslim.	100
116. What a Muslim should say when he is praised.	100
117. The pilgrim's announcement of his arrival for <i>Hajj</i> or <i>Umrah</i>	100
118. Saying <i>Allâhu Akbar</i> when passing the Black Stone.	101
119. Invocation to be recited between the Yemeni corner and the Black stone.	101
120. Invocation to be recited while standing at Safa and Marwah. .	101
121. Invocation to be recited on the Day of Arafat.	102
122. Supplication to be recited at Muzdalifah.	103
123. Saying <i>Allâhu Akbar</i> while stoning the three pillars at Mina.	103
124. What to say when surprised or startled.	103
125. What to say when something that pleases you happens.	103

126.	What to say when you feel a pain in your body.....	104
127.	What to say whe you fear you may.	104
128.	What to say when you feel frightened.....	104
129.	What to say when slaughtering or sacrificing an animal	104
130.	What to say to foil the devil’s plots.	104
131.	Repentance and seeking forgiveness.....	105
132.	The excellence of saying: <i>Subhân Allâh, wal hamdulillâh, Wa la ilâha illallâh, wallâhu Akbar</i>	106
133.	How the Prophet ﷺ glorified Allâh.....	111
134.	Types of goodness and for community life.	111

INTRODUCTION

Surely all praise is for Allâh. We praise Him and seek His assistance. We seek His forgiveness and we seek refuge in Him from the evil of our own souls and from the wickedness of our deeds. Whomever He guides shall never go astray, and whomever He allows to stray shall never find guidance. I bear witness that none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh, alone, Who has no partner, and I bear witness that Muhammad is His slave and His Messenger. May the peace and blessings of Allâh be upon him and upon his family and his Companions and upon those who follow them in piety until the Day of Judgment.

This book¹ is an abridgment of my earlier work entitled, *Adh-Dhikr wad-Du'a wal-'Ilâj bir-Ruqyah minal-Kitâb was-Sunnah*. In order to make it small and easily portable, I have chosen only the section on words of remembrance for this abridgment. To achieve this, I only mentioned the text of the words of remembrance instead of the entire Hadith. I also limited myself to mentioning only one or two references from the original book for each Hadith. Whoever would like to know about the Companion who related a particular Hadith, or more information about where it is recorded, should refer to the original work (mentioned above).

I ask Allâh the Glorious, the Mighty, by His beautiful Names and by His sublime Attributes to accept this as having been done sincerely for His sake alone. I ask Him to bring me its benefits during my lifetime and after my death. May those who read it, those who print it, or have had any role in distributing it, benefit from it also. Surely He, glory be unto Him, is Capable of all things. May the peace and blessings of Allâh be upon our Prophet, Muhammad, and upon his family and Companions and whoever follows them in piety until the Day of Judgment.

Sa'id bin Ali bin Wahaf Al-Qahtani

Safar, 1409H

¹ *Hisnul-Muslim min Adhkâril-Kitâb was-Sunnah*, seventeenth edition printed in the month of Dhul-Qa'dah, 1416H.

THE VIRTUE OF REMEMBERING ALLAH

Allâh the All-Mighty has said:

﴿فَاذْكُرُونِي أَذْكَرْتُكُمْ وَأَشْكُرُوا لِي وَلَا تَكْفُرُونَ﴾

“Therefore remember Me. I will remember you. Be grateful to Me and never show Me ingratitude.”²

And He said:

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ ذِكْرًا كَثِيرًا﴾

“Oh you who believe, remember Allâh with much remembrance.”³

And He said:

﴿وَالذَّاكِرِينَ اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا وَالذَّاكِرَاتِ أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُم مَّغْفِرَةً وَأَجْرًا عَظِيمًا﴾

“And the men and women who remember Allâh frequently, Allâh has prepared for them forgiveness and a great reward.”⁴

And He said:

﴿وَأَذْكُر رَبَّكَ فِي نَفْسِكَ تَضَرُّعًا وَخِيفَةً وَدُونَ الْجَهْرِ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ بِالْغُدُوِّ وَالْآصَالِ وَلَا تَكُن مِنَ الْغَافِلِينَ﴾

“And remember your Lord by your tongue and within yourself, humbly and in awe, without loudness, by words in the morning and in the afternoon, and be not among those who are neglectful.”⁵

The Prophet ﷺ said: “He who remembers his Lord and he who does not remember his Lord are like the living and the dead.”⁶

² 2:152. Meanings of *Ayât* from the Qur’ân in this book are based on The Interpretation of the Meanings of the Noble Qur’ân, by Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan, Darussalam, Riyadh, 1994.

³ 33:41.

⁴ 33:35.

⁵ 7:205.

⁶ Al-Bukhârî, cf., Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 11/208, Muslim 1/539 with the wording: “The house in which Allâh is remembered and the house in which Allâh is not remembered are like the living and the dead.”

And he said, "Shall I not inform you all of the best of your works, the purest of them with your Master (Allâh), the loftiest of them in your stations, the thing that is better for you than spending gold and silver (in charity), and better for you than meeting your enemies and slaying them and being slain by them?" They (the companions) said, "Of course!" He said, "Remembrance of Allâh, the Most High."⁷

And he said: "Allâh the Most High says, 'I am with my slave when he thinks of me and I am with him when he mentions me. For if he mentions me to himself, I mention him to myself; and if he mentions me in a gathering, I mention him in a superior gathering. If he approaches me by a hand's width, I approach him by an arm's length; and if he approaches me by an arm's length, I approach him by two arms' lengths. And if he comes to me walking, I hasten to him swiftly.'"⁸

Abdullah bin Busr said that a man asked the Prophet ﷺ, "Oh Messenger of Allâh! Verily, the sanctions of Islâm have become too numerous for me (to perform them all). Inform me of something (simple) that I may always adhere to." The Prophet ﷺ said "Let your tongue always be moist with the remembrance of Allâh."⁹

And he said: "Whoever reads one letter from the Book of Allâh, will receive one *Hasanah* (reward for a good deed), and one *Hasanah* comes with ten like it. I do not say that *Alif*, *Lam*, *Mim* is a letter. Indeed *Alif* is a letter, and *Lam* is a letter, and *Mim* is a letter."¹⁰

'Uqbah bin 'Amir رضي الله عنه said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ came out (from his house) and we were on the porch (*As-Suffah*). So he said, 'Who of you would like to go out in the morning everyday to the valley of *But-han* or *Al-'Aqeeq* and come back with two large she camels without committing any sin or severing the family ties?' We replied, 'Oh Messenger of Allâh! All of us would like this.' So he said, 'Would one of you not go to the Masjid and learn or recite two verses from the Book of Allâh, the Mighty and Majestic? That

⁷ At-Tirmithi 5/459, Ibn Mâjah 2/1245. See Al-Albâni, *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 2/316 and *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/139.

⁸ Al-Bukhâri 8/171, Muslim 4/2061; this wording is from Al-Bukhâri.

⁹ At-Tirmithi 5/458, Ibn Mâjah 2/1246. See Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/139 and *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 2/317.

¹⁰ At-Tirmithi 5/175. See Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 9/3 and *Sahih Al-Jâmi' As-Saghr* 5/340.

would be better for him than two she camels. And three verses would be better for him than three she camels. And four verses would be better than four she camels, and whatever their number may be of camels.”¹¹

And he said: “Whoever sits and does not mention the Name of Allâh (before he rises) will find it a cause of sorrow from Allâh. Whoever lies down to sleep and does not mention the Name of Allâh before rising will find it a cause of sorrow from Allâh.”¹²

And the Prophet ﷺ said: “No people sit in an assembly without mentioning Allâh, and without asking Allâh for blessings on their Prophet, except that it will be a cause of sorrow upon them. Thus, if He (Allâh) wishes He will punish them, and if He wishes He will forgive them.”¹³

And he said: “No people may rise from an assembly in which they have failed to mention the Name of Allâh without it being as if they were getting off a dead donkey’s rotting back, and it would be a cause of grief for them.”¹⁴

1. Supplications for when you wake up

١ - «الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَحْيَانَا بَعْدَ مَا أَمَاتَنَا وَإِلَيْهِ النُّشُورُ» .

1. *Alhamdu lillaahil-lathee ahyanaa ba'da maa amaataana wa ilaihin-nushoor.*

Praise be to Allâh Who gives us life after He has caused us to die and unto Him is the return.¹⁵

٢ - «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ. سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ، رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي» .

2. *Laa ilaaha illallaahu wahdahu laa shareeka lahu, lahul-mulku wa lahul-hamdu, wa Huwa 'alaa kulli shai'in Qadeer. Subhaan Allaahi,*

¹¹Muslim 1/553.

¹²Abu Dawud 4/264. See Al-Albâni, *Sahih Al-Jâmi' As-Saghîr* 5/342.

¹³At-Tirmithî. See Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithî* 3/140.

¹⁴Abu Dawud 4/264, Ahmad 2/389. See Al-Albâni, *Sahih Al-Jâmi'* 5/176.

¹⁵Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 11/113, Muslim 4/2083.

wal-hamdu lillaahi, wa laa ilaaha illallaahu, wallaahu akbar, wa laa hawla wa laa Quwwata illa billaahil-'Aliyyl-'Adheem, Rabbigh firlee.

There is none worthy of worship but Allâh alone, Who has no partner. His is the dominion and to Him belongs all praise, and He Able to do all things. Glory be unto Allâh. Praise be to Allâh. There is none worthy of worship but Allâh. Allâh is the Greatest. There is no might and no power except by Allâh's leave, the Exalted, the Mighty. My Lord, forgive me.¹⁶

٣- «الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي عَافَانِي فِي جَسَدِي، وَرَدَّ عَلَيَّ رُوحِي، وَأَدِنَ لِي بِذِكْرِهِ».

3. *Alhamdu lillaahil-lathee aafaani fi jasadee, wa radda 'alayya roohee, wa athina lee bithikrihi.*

Praise be to Allâh Who gave strength to my body and returned my soul to me and permitted me to remember Him.¹⁷

٤- ﴿إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَاخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ لَآيَاتٍ لِّأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ ۝ الَّذِينَ يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ قِيلَمًا وَقُعُودًا وَعَلَىٰ جُنُوبِهِمْ وَيَتَفَكَّرُونَ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ رَبَّنَا مَا خَلَقْتَ هَذَا بَطْلًا سُبْحَانَكَ فَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ۝ رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ مَن تُدْخِلِ النَّارَ فَقَدْ أَخْرَيْتَهُ وَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِن أَنصَارٍ ۝ رَبَّنَا إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا مُنَادِيًا يُنَادِي لِلْإِيمَانِ أَن ءَامِنُوا بِرَبِّكُمْ فَءَامَنَّا رَبَّنَا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَكَفِّرْ عَنَّا سَيِّئَاتِنَا وَتَوَقَّنَا مَعَ الْآبَرَارِ ۝ رَبَّنَا وَءَايَاتِنَا مَا وَعَدْتَنَا عَلَىٰ رُسُلِكَ وَلَا تُخْزِنَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۚ إِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ الْوَعْدَ ۝ فَاسْتَجَابَ لَهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ أَنِّي لَا أُضِيعُ عَمَلَ عَمِلٍ مِنكُم مِّن ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أَنتِي بَعْضُكُم مِّن بَعْضٍ ۚ فَالَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا وَأُخْرِجُوا مِن دِيَارِهِمْ وَأُودُوا فِي

¹⁶“Whoever says this will be forgiven, and if he supplicates Allâh, his prayer will be answered; if he performs ablution and prays, his prayer will be accepted.” *Al-Bukhâri*, cf. *Al-Asqalâni, Fath Al-Bâri* 3/39, among others. The wording here is from Ibn Mâjah 2/335.

¹⁷At-Tirmithi 5/473. See Al-Albâni's *Sahih At-Tirmithi*.

سَبِيلِي وَقَتَلُوا وَقَتَلُوا لَا كَفَرَنَ عَنْهُمْ سَعِيَاتِهِمْ وَلَا دَخَلَنَّهُمْ جَنَّتِ بَجْرِي مِنْ
تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ ثَوَابًا مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ عِنْدَهُ حُسْنُ الثَّوَابِ ○ لَا يَغْرُوكَ تَقَلُّبُ
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِي الْبَلَدِ ○ مَتَّعٌ قَلِيلٌ ثُمَّ مَا لَهُمْ جَهَنَّمَ وَيَسَّ الْمَهَادُ ○ لَكِنَّ
الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا رَبَّهُمْ لَهُمْ جَنَّتٌ بَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا نُزُلًا مِنْ عِنْدِ
اللَّهِ وَمَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لِلْأَبْرَارِ ○ وَإِنَّ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَمَنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَمَا
أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ وَمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِمْ خَشِيعِينَ لِلَّهِ لَا يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَايَتِ اللَّهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا
أُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ ○ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ اللَّهُ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ○ يَتَأْتِيهَا
الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَصْبِرُوا وَصَابِرُوا وَرَابِطُوا وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿آل

عمران: ١٩٠-٢٠٠]

4. Inna fi khalqis-samawaati wal-ardhi wakhtilaafil-laili wan-
nahaari la'aayaatil-li oolil-albaab. Allatheena yathkuroon allaaha
qiyaaman wa qu'oodan wa 'alaa junoobihim wa yatafakkaroon fi
khalqis-samawaati wal-ardhi Rabbanaa maa khalaqta hatha
baatilan subhaanaka faqinaa athaabanaar. Rabbanaa innaka man
tudkhilin-naara faqad akhzaitahu wa maa lidh-dhalimeena min
ansaar. Rabbanaa innanaa sami'naa munaadiyan yunaadee lil-
imaani an aaminoo bi rabbikum fa'aamanna, Rabbanaa
faghfirlanaa thunoobanaa wa kaffir 'anna sayyiaatinaa wa
tawaffanaa ma'al-abraar. Rabbanaa wa aatinaa maa wa'adanaa
'ala rusulika wa laa tukh-zinaa yawmal qiyaamati, innaka laa
tukhliful-mee'aad. Fastajaaba lahum Rabbuhum annee laa udhee'u
'amala 'aamilim-minkum min thakarim aw unthaa, ba'dhukum
mim ba'dh, fal-latheena haajaroo wa ukhrijoo min diyaarihim wa
'oodhoo fi sabelee wa qaataloo wa qutiloo la-ukaffiranna 'anhum
sayyiaatihim wa la-udkhilan nahum jannaatin tajree min tahtihal-
anhaaru thawaaban min 'indillaah, wallaahu 'indahu husnuth-
thawaab. Laa yaghur-rannaka taqallubul-latheena kafaroo fil-
bilaad. Mataa'un qaleelun thumma ma'waahum jahannam, wa

bi'sal-mihaad. Laa-kinil-latheenat-taqau Rabbahum lahum jannaatin tajree min tahtihal-anhaaruu khaali-deena feehaa nuzulam-min 'indillaah, wa maa 'indallaahi khaairul-lilabraar. Wa inna min ahlil-kitaabi laman yu'minu billaahi wa maa unzila ilaikum wa maa unzila ilaihim khaashi'eena lillaahi laa yashtaroonaa bi aayaatillaahi thamanan qaleela, 'oolaa'ika lahum ajruhum 'inda Rabbihim, innallaaha saree'ul-hisaab. Yaa ayyuhal-latheena aamanusbiroo wa saabiroo wa raabitoo wattaqul-laaha la'allakum tufflihoon.

Verily! In the creation of the heavens and the earth, and in the alternation of night and day, there are indeed Signs for men of understanding. Those who remember Allâh standing, sitting and lying down on their sides, and think deeply about the creation of the heavens and the earth, (saying): "Our Lord! You have not created this without purpose, glory is to You! Give us salvation from the torment of the Fire. Our Lord! Verily, whom You admit to the Fire, indeed, You have disgraced him, and never will the oppressors find any helpers. Our Lord! Verily, we have heard the call of one calling to Faith (saying): 'Believe in your Lord,' and we have believed. Our Lord! Forgive us our sins and expiate from us our evil deeds, and make us die in the state of righteousness together with the pious and righteous slaves. Our Lord! Grant us what You promised unto us through Your Messengers, and disgrace us not on the Day of Resurrection, for You never break (Your) promise." So their Lord answered them (saying): "Never will I allow to be lost the work of any of you, be he male or female. You issue forth one from another, so those who emigrated and were driven out from their homes, and suffered harm in My Cause and who fought, and were killed in My Cause, verily, I will expiate from them their evil deeds and admit them into Gardens under which rivers flow; a reward from Allâh, and with Allâh is the best of rewards". Let not the free disposal of the disbelievers through out the land deceive you. A brief enjoyment; then, their ultimate abode is Hell; and worst indeed is that place for rest. But, for those who fear their Lord, are Gardens under which rivers flow; therein are they to dwell forever, and entertainment from Allâh; and that which is with Allâh is the best for the pious and righteous slaves. And there are, certainly, among the people of the Scripture, those who believe in Allâh and in that which has been revealed to you, and in that which

has been revealed to them, humbling themselves before Allâh. They do not sell the Verses of Allâh for a little price, for them is a reward with their Lord. Surely, Allâh is Swift in account. O you who believe! Have patience and contend in patience, be vigilant and informed, and fear Allâh, so that you may be successful.¹⁸

2. Invocation when getting Dressed

٥- «الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي كَسَانِي هَذَا (الثَّوْبَ) وَرَزَقَنِيهِ مِنْ غَيْرِ حَوْلٍ مِنِّي وَلَا قُوَّةَ...» .

5. *Alhamdu lillaahil-lathee kasaanee haatha (ath-thawba) wa razaqaneehi min ghairi hawlim-minnee wa laa quwwatin.*

Praise be to Allâh who has clothed me with this (garment) and provided it for me, though I was powerless myself and incapable.¹⁹

3. Invocation when putting on new clothes

٦- «اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ كَسَوْتَنِيهِ، أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِهِ وَخَيْرِ مَا صُنِعَ لَهُ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهِ وَشَرِّ مَا صُنِعَ لَهُ»

6. *Allaahumma lakal-hamdu Anta kasawtanihi, as'aluka min khairihi wa khairi maa suni'a lahu, wa a'uthu bika min sharrihi wa sharri ma suni'a lahu.*

Oh Allâh, praise is to You. You have clothed me. I ask You for its goodness and the goodness of what it has been made for, and I seek Your protection from the evil of it and the evil of what it has been made for.²⁰

4. Invocations for someone who has put on new clothes

٧- «تُبْلِي وَيُخْلِفُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى» .

7. *Tubli wa yukhliful-laahu ta'ala.*

May Allâh replace it when it is worn out.²¹

¹⁸ Qur'ân 3:190-200; Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 8/237, Muslim 1/530.

¹⁹ Al-Bukhârî, Muslim, Abu Dawud, Ibn Mâjah, At-Tirmithî. See also *Irwa'ul-Ghaliil* 7/47.

²⁰ Abu Dawud and At-Tirmithî. See also Al-Albâni, *Mukhtasar Shamâ'il At-Tirmithî*, p. 47.

²¹ Abu Dawud 4/41. See also Al-Albâni *Sahih Abi Dawud* 2/760.

٨- «الْبَسْ جَدِيدًا، وَعِشْ حَمِيدًا، وَمُتْ شَهِيدًا»

8. *Ilbas jadeedan, wa 'ish hameedan, wa mut shaheedan.*

Put on new clothes, live a praise-worthy life and die as a martyr.²²

5. What to say when undressing

9. *Bismillaahi*. «بِسْمِ اللَّهِ»

In the Name of Allâh.²³

6. Invocation for entering the restroom

١٠- «بِسْمِ اللَّهِ [اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْحُبْثِ وَالْحَبَائِثِ]»

10. [*Bismillaahi*] *Allaahumma innee a'uthu bika minal-khubthi wal khabaa'ith.*

(Before entering) [In the Name of Allâh]. (Then) Oh Allâh, I seek protection in You from the male and female unclean spirits.²⁴

7. Invocation for leaving the restroom

١١- «غُفْرَانَكَ» *Ghufraanaka*

I seek Your forgiveness.²⁵

8. What to say before performing ablution

١٢- «بِسْمِ اللَّهِ» *Bismillaahi*

In the Name of Allâh.²⁶

9. What to say upon completing ablutions

١٣- «أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ
وَرَسُولُهُ...»

²² Ibn Mâjah 2/1178, Al-Baghawi 12/41. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 2/275.

²³ At-Tirmithi 2/505, among others. See *Irwa'ul-Ghalil* no. 49 and *Sahih Al-Jâmi* 3/203.

²⁴ Al-Bukhâri 1/45, Muslim 1/283. The addition of Bismillâh at its beginning was reported by Sa'îd bin Mansûr. See *Fath Al-Bâri* 1/244.

²⁵ Abu Dawud, Ibn Mâjah and At-Tirmithi. An-Nasâ'i recorded it in *'Amal Al-Yawm wal-Lailah*. Also see the checking of Ibn Al-Qayyim's *Zâd Al-Ma'âd*, 2/387.

²⁶ Abu Dawud, Ibn Mâjah, and Ahmad. See also Al-Albâni, *Irwa'ul-Ghalil* 1/122.

13. *Ash-hadu an laa ilaaha illallaahu wahdahu laa shareeka lahu wa ash-hadu anna Muhammadan 'abduhu wa Rasooluhu.*

I bear witness that none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh alone, Who has no partner; and I bear witness that Muhammad is His slave and His Messenger.²⁷

١٤ - «اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي مِنَ التَّوَّابِينَ وَاجْعَلْنِي مِنَ الْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ» .

14. *Allaahummaj'alnee minatta- wwa-beena waj'alnee minal-mutatahhireen.*

Oh Allâh, make me among those who turn to You in repentance, and make me among those who are purified.²⁸

١٥ - «سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ، أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ
وَآتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ» .

15. *Subhaanaka Allaahumma wa bi hamdika, ash-hadu an laa ilaaha illa Anta, astaghfiruka wa atoobu ilaik*

Glory is to You, Oh Allâh, and praise; I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship but You. I seek Your forgiveness and turn to You in repentance.²⁹

10. What to say when leaving the house

١٦ - «بِسْمِ اللَّهِ، تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى اللَّهِ، وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ»

16. *Bismillaahi, tawakkaltu 'alallaahi, wa laa hawla wa laa quwwata illaa billaah.*

In the Name of Allâh, I have placed my trust in Allâh, there is no might and no power except by Allâh.³⁰

١٧ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَضِلَّ، أَوْ أُضِلَّ، أَوْ أَزِلَّ، أَوْ أُزَلَ، أَوْ
أُظْلِمَ، أَوْ أُظْلَمَ، أَوْ أَجْهَلَ، أَوْ يُجْهَلَ عَلَيَّ» .

²⁷ Muslim 1/209.

²⁸ At-Tirmithi 1/78. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 1/18.

²⁹ An-Nasâ'i, *'Amal Al-Yawm wal-Lailah*, p. 173. See also Al-Albâni, *Irwa'ul-Ghalil* 1/135 and 2/93.

³⁰ Abu Dawud 4/325, At-Tirmithi 5/490. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/151.

17. *Allaahumma innee a'uthubika an adhilla, aw udhalla, aw azilla, aw uzalla, aw adhlima, aw udhlama, aw ajhala aw yujhala 'alayya.*

Oh Allâh, I seek refuge in You lest I misguide others, or I am misguided by others, lest I cause others to err or I am caused to err, lest I abuse others or be abused, and lest I behave foolishly or meet with the foolishness of others.³¹

11. What to say when entering the house

١٨ - «بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَلَجْنَا، وَبِسْمِ اللَّهِ خَرَجْنَا، وَعَلَى رَبِّنَا تَوَكَّلْنَا، ثُمَّ لَيْسَ عَلَيَّ أَهْلِهِ».

18. *Bismillaahi walajnaa, wa bismillaahi kharajnaa, wa 'alaa Rabbinaa tawakkalnaa.*

In the Name of Allâh we enter, in the Name of Allâh we leave, and upon our Lord we depend [then say *As-Salaamu 'Alaikum* to those present].³²

12. Invocation for going to the mosque

١٩ - «اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ فِي قَلْبِي نُورًا، وَفِي لِسَانِي نُورًا، وَفِي سَمْعِي نُورًا، وَفِي بَصَرِي نُورًا، وَمِنْ فَوْقِي نُورًا، وَمِنْ تَحْتِي نُورًا، وَعَنْ يَمِينِي نُورًا، وَعَنْ شِمَالِي نُورًا، وَمِنْ أَمَامِي نُورًا، وَمِنْ خَلْفِي نُورًا، وَاجْعَلْ فِي نَفْسِي نُورًا، وَأَعْظَمْ لِي نُورًا، وَعَظْمٌ لِي نُورًا، وَاجْعَلْ لِي نُورًا، وَاجْعَلْنِي نُورًا، اللَّهُمَّ أَعْظِنِي نُورًا، وَاجْعَلْ فِي عَصَبِي نُورًا، وَفِي لَحْمِي نُورًا، وَفِي دَمِي نُورًا، وَفِي شَعْرِي نُورًا، وَفِي بَشْرِي نُورًا» [اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ لِي نُورًا فِي قَبْرِي . . وَنُورًا فِي عِظَامِي] «[وَزِدْنِي نُورًا، وَزِدْنِي نُورًا، وَزِدْنِي نُورًا]» [«وَهَبْ لِي نُورًا عَلَى نُورٍ»].

³¹ Abu Dawud, Ibn Mâjah, Nasâ'i, At-Tirmithi. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/152 and *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 2/336.

³² Abu Dawud 4/325. Muslim (*Hadith* no. 2018) says that one should mention the Name of Allâh when entering the house and when beginning to eat; and that the devil, hearing this, says: "There is no shelter for us here tonight and no food".

19. *Allaahmaj'al fee qalbee nooran, wa fee lisaanee nooran, wa fee sam'ee nooran, wa fee basaree nooran, wa min fauqee nooran, wa min tahtee nooran, wa 'an yameenee nooran, wa 'an shimaalee nooran, wa min amaamee nooran, wa min khalfee nooran, waj'al fee nafsee nooran, wa a'dhim lee nooran, wa 'adhdhim lee nooran, waj'al lee nooran, waj'alnee nooran, Allaahum-ma a'tinee nooran, waj'al fee 'asabee nooran, wa fee lahmee nooran, wa fee damee nooran, wa fee sha'ree nooran, wa fee basharee nooran. [Allaahum-maj'al lee nooran fee qabree... wa nooran fi 'idhaamee]. [Wa zidne nooran, wa zidnee nooran, wa zidnee nooran]. [Wa hab lee nooran 'alaa noor].*

Oh Allâh, place light in my heart, and on my tongue light, and in my ears light and in my sight light, and above me light, and below me light, and to my right light, and to my left light, and before me light and behind me light. Place in my soul light. Magnify for me light, and amplify for me light. Make for me light and make me a light. Oh Allâh, grant me light, and place light in my nerves, and in my body light and in my blood light and in my hair light and in my skin light.³³ [Oh Allâh, make for me a light in my grave... and a light in my bones].³⁴ [Increase me in light, increase me in light, increase me in light].³⁵ [Grant me light upon light].³⁶

13. Invocation for entering the mosque

٢٠ - «أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ، وَبِوَجْهِهِ الْكَرِيمِ، وَسُلْطَانِهِ الْقَدِيمِ، مِنْ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ»

[بِسْمِ اللَّهِ، وَالصَّلَاةُ] [وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ] «اللَّهُمَّ افْتَحْ لِي أَبْوَابَ رَحْمَتِكَ».

20. *A'uthu billaahil-Adheem, wa bi Wajihihil-Kareem, wa Sultaanihil-qadeem, minash-shaitaanir-rajeem. [Bismillaahi, was-salaatu]. [Was-salaamu 'alaa Rasoolillaahi]. Allaahum-maftahlee abwaaba rahmatika.*

³³Up to this point was reported by Al-Bukhâri 11/116 (*Hadith* no. 6316) and by Muslim 1/526, 529-530 (*Hadith* no. 763).

³⁴At-Tirmithi 5/483 (*Hadith* no. 3419).

³⁵Al-Bukhâri in *Al-Adab Al-Mufrad* (*Hadith* no. 695), p. 258. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Al-Adab Al-Mufrad* (no. 536).

³⁶Al-Bukhâri, from Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 11/118.

I seek refuge in Almighty Allâh, by His Noble Face, by His primordial power, from Satan the outcast.³⁷ [In the Name of Allâh, blessings].³⁸ [And peace be upon the Messenger of Allâh].³⁹ Oh Allâh, open before me the doors of Your mercy.⁴⁰

14. Invocation for leaving the mosque

٢١- «بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالصَّلَاةِ وَالسَّلَامِ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ، اللَّهُمَّ اعْصِمْنِي مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ» .

21. *Bismillaahi was-salaatu was-salaamu 'alaa Rasoolillaahi, Allaahum-ma innee as'aluka min fadhlika, Allaahumm a'simnee minash-shaitaanir-rajeem.*

In the Name of Allâh, and peace and blessings be upon the Messenger of Allâh. Oh Allâh, I ask for Your favor, Oh Allâh, protect me from Satan the outcast.⁴¹

15. What to say upon hearing the *Athân* (call to prayer)

Repeat what the *Mu'aththin* says, except for when he says:

٢٢- «حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَحَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ»

22. *Hayya 'alas-Salaah* hasten to the prayer and *Hayya 'alal-Falaah* hasten to salvation. Here you should say:

«لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ»

Laa hawla wa laa quwwata illa billaah

there is no might and no power except by Allâh.⁴²

³⁷ Abu Dawud and Al-Albâni, *Sahih Al-Jâmi' As-Saghir* (Hadith no. 4591).

³⁸ Ibn As-Sunni (Hadith no. 88), graded good by Al-Albâni.

³⁹ Abu Dawud 1/126, see also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Al-Jâmi' As-Saghir* 1/528.

⁴⁰ Muslim 1/494. There is also a report in *Sunan Ibn Mâjah* on the authority of Fâtimah رضي الله عنها: "Oh Allâh, forgive me my sins and open for me the doors of Your mercy." It was graded authentic by Al-Albâni due to supporting Hadiths. See *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 1/128-9.

⁴¹ *ibid.*

⁴² Al-Bukhâri 1/152, Muslim 1/288.

٢٣- «وَأَنَا أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ
وَرَسُولُهُ، رَضِيتُ بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا» .

23. *Wa anaa ash-hadu an laa ilaaha illallaahu wahdahu laa shareeka lahu wa anna Muhammadan 'abduhu wa Rasooluhu, radheetu billaahi rabban, wa bi Muhammadin Rasoolan wa bil-Islaami deenan.*

I bear witness that none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh alone, Who has no partner, and that Muhammad is His slave and His Messenger. I am pleased with Allâh as Lord, with Muhammad as a Messenger and with Islam as (my) religion.⁴³ [To be recited in Arabic after the *Mu'aththin's Tashahhud* or the words of affirmation of Faith].⁴⁴

24. After replying to the call of *Mu'aththin*, you should recite in Arabic Allâh's blessings on the Prophet.⁴⁵

٢٥- «اللَّهُمَّ رَبِّ هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةَ التَّامَّةَ، وَالصَّلَاةَ الْقَائِمَةَ، آتِ مُحَمَّدًا
الْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ، وَابْعَثْهُ مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا الَّذِي وَعَدْتَهُ، [إِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ
الْمِيعَادَ]» .

25. *Allaahumma Rabba haathihid-da'watit-taammati was-salaatil-qaa'imati, aati Muhammadanil-waseelata wal-fadheelata, wab'ath-hu maqaamam-mahmooda nillathee wa'adtahu, [innaka laa tukhliful-mee'aad].*

Oh Allâh, Lord of this perfect call and established prayer. Grant Muhammad the intercession and favor, and raise him to the honored station You have promised him, [verily You do not neglect promises].⁴⁶

26. Between the call to prayer and the *Iqâmah* you should

⁴³ Muslim 1/290.

⁴⁴ Ibn Khuzaimah 1/220.

⁴⁵ Muslim 1/288.

⁴⁶ Al-Bukhârî 1/152, and the addition between brackets is from Al-Baihaqi 1/410 with a good chain of narration. See 'Abdul-Azîz Ibn Bâz's *Tuhfat Al-Akhyâr*, pg. 38.

supplicate Allâh for yourself. Invocation during this time is not rejected.⁴⁷

16. Invocations for the beginning of the prayer

٢٧- «اللَّهُمَّ بَاعِدْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ خَطَايَايَ كَمَا بَاعَدْتَ بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ، اللَّهُمَّ نَقِّنِي مِنْ خَطَايَايَ، كَمَا يُنَقِّي الثَّوْبُ الْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْسِلْنِي مِنْ خَطَايَايَ بِالثَّلْجِ وَالْمَاءِ وَالْبَرَدِ» .

27. *Allaahumma baa'id bainee wa baina khataayaaya kamaa baa'adta bainal-mashriqi wal-maghribi, Allaahumma naqqinee min khataayaaya kamaa yunaqqath-thawbul-abyadhu minad-danasi, Allaahum-maghsilnee min khataayaaya, bil-maa'i wath-thalji wal-barad.*

Oh Allâh, separate me from my sins as You have separated the East from the West. Oh Allâh, cleanse me of my transgressions as the white garment is cleansed of stains. Oh Allâh, wash away my sins with ice and water and frost.⁴⁸

٢٨- «سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ، وَتَبَارَكَ اسْمُكَ، وَتَعَالَى جَدُّكَ، وَلَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُكَ» .

28. *Subhaanaka Allaahumma wa bi hamdika, wa tabaarak-asmuka, wa ta'aala jadduka, wa laa ilaaha ghairuka.*

Glory is to You Oh Allâh, and praise. Blessed is Your Name and Exalted is Your majesty. There is none worthy of worship but You.⁴⁹

٢٩- «وَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِيَ لِلَّذِي فَطَرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ حَنِيفًا وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ، إِنَّ صَلَاتِي، وَنُسُكِي، وَمَحْيَايَ، وَمَمَاتِي لَلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ، لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَبِذَلِكَ أُمِرْتُ وَأَنَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ. اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الْمَلِكُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا

⁴⁷ At-Tirmithi, Abu Dawud, Ahmad. See also Al-Albâni, *Irwa'ul-Ghaliil* 1/262.

⁴⁸ Al-Bukhâri 1/181, Muslim 1/419.

⁴⁹ Abu Dawud, Ibn Mâjah, An-Nasâ'i, At-Tirmithi. See Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 1/77 and *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 1/135.

أَنْتَ . أَنْتَ رَبِّي وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ ، ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي وَاعْتَرَفْتُ بِذَنْبِي فَأَغْفِرْ لِي
 ذُنُوبِي جَمِيعًا إِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ . وَاهْدِنِي لِأَحْسَنِ الْأَخْلَاقِ لَا
 يَهْدِي لِأَحْسَنِهَا إِلَّا أَنْتَ ، وَاصْرِفْ عَنِّي سَيِّئَهَا لَا يَصْرِفْ عَنِّي سَيِّئَهَا إِلَّا
 أَنْتَ ، لَبَّيْكَ وَسَعْدَيْكَ ، وَالْخَيْرُ كُلُّهُ بِيَدَيْكَ ، وَالشَّرُّ لَيْسَ إِلَيْكَ ، أَنَا بِكَ
 وَإِلَيْكَ ، تَبَارَكْتَ وَتَعَالَيْتَ ، أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ»

29. *Wajjahtu wajhiya lillathee fataras-samaawaati wal-ardha haneefan wa maa anaa minal-mushrikeen, inna salaatee, wa nusukee, wa mahyaaya, wa mamaatee lillaahi Rabbil-'aalameen, laa shareeka lahu wa bi thaalika umirtu wa anaa minal-muslimeen. Allaahumma Antal maliku laa ilaaha illa Anta. Anta Rabbi wa anaa 'abduka, dhalamtu nafsee wa'taraftu bi-ghanbi faghfirlee thunoobee jamee'an innahu laa yaghfiruth-thunooba illa Anta. Wahdinee li-ahsanil-akhlaaqi laa yahdee li-ahsanihaa illa Anta, wasrif 'annee sayyi'ahaa, laa yasrifu 'annee sayyi'ahaa illa Anta, labbaika wa sa'daika, wal-khairu kulluhu bi yadaika, wash-sharru laisa ilaika, anaa bika wa ilaika, tabaarakta wa ta'alaita, astaghfiruka wa atoobu ilaika.*

I turn my face towards the One Who created the heavens and the earth, as a true believer. I am not of those who associate partners with Allâh. Verily my prayer and my devotion, my living and my death, are for Allâh, Lord of the worlds, He has no partners. Thus I have been commanded and I am among those who have submitted. Oh Allâh, You are the King, there is none worthy of worship but You. You are my Lord and I am Your slave. I have wronged my own soul and confess my sin. Forgive all of my sins, surely none forgives sins but You. Guide me to the perfection of my character, for none guides to its perfection but You. Protect me from the evils of my character, for none may protect me from its evils but You. I am here at Your service. All goodness is in Your Hands, and evil is not attributed to You. I am (created) by You, and I am (returning) to You. You are Most Blessed, Most Exalted. I seek Your forgiveness and repent unto You.⁵⁰

⁵⁰ Muslim 1/534.

٣٠- «اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ جِبْرَائِيلَ، وَمِيكَائِيلَ، وَإِسْرَافِيلَ فَاطِرَ السَّمَوَاتِ
وَالْأَرْضِ، عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ، أَنْتَ تَحْكُمُ بَيْنَ عِبَادِكَ فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ
يَخْتَلِفُونَ. اهْدِنِي لِمَا اخْتَلَفَ فِيهِ مِنَ الْحَقِّ بِإِذْنِكَ إِنَّكَ تَهْدِي مَنْ تَشَاءُ إِلَى
صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ».

30. *Allaahumma Rabba Jibraa'eela, wa Mikaa'eela, wa Israafeela
faatiras-samaawaati wal-ardh, 'Aalimul-ghaibi wash-shahaadati,
Anta tahkumu baina 'ibaadika feemaa kaanoo feehi yakhtalifoon.
Ihdinee limakh-tulifa feehi minal-haqqi bi ithnika innaka tahdee
man tashaa'u ilaa siraatim-mustaqeem.*

Oh Allâh, Lord of Jibrâ'îl, Mikâ'îl and Isrâfil. Maker of the heavens and
the earth. Knower of the unseen and the seen. You judge between
Your slaves regarding that in which they differ. Guide me to the truth
regarding that in which there is difference, by Your leave. Surely You
guide whomever you please to the straight path.⁵¹

٣١- «اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ كَبِيرًا، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ كَبِيرًا، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ كَبِيرًا، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَثِيرًا،
وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَثِيرًا، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَثِيرًا، وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ بُكْرَةً وَأَصِيلًا» ثَلَاثًا
«أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ: مِنْ نَفْسِهِ، وَنَفْسِهِ، وَهَمَزِهِ»

31. *Allaahu Akbar Kabeera, Allaahu Akbar Kabeera, Allaahu Akbar
Kabeera, wal-hamdu lillaahi katheera, wal-hamdu lillaahi katheera,
wal-hamdu lillaahi katheera, wa Subhaan Allaahi bukratan, wa
aseela. — A'uthu billaahi minash-shaitaan: min nafkhihi, wa
nafthihi, wa hamzihi.*

Allâh is the Greatest, Most Great. Allâh is the Greatest, Most Great.
Allâh is the Greatest, Most Great. Praise is to Allâh, abundantly.
Praise is to Allâh, abundantly. Praise is to Allâh, abundantly. Glory
is to Allâh, at the break of day and at its end. [Recite three times in
Arabic]. I seek refuge in Allâh from Satan. From his breath and

⁵¹Muslim 1/534.

from his voice, and from his whisper.⁵²

۳۲- «اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ نُورُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ، وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ قِيَمُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ، [وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ] [وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ لَكَ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ] [وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ مَلِكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ] [وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ] [أَنْتَ الْحَقُّ، وَوَعْدُكَ الْحَقُّ، وَقَوْلُكَ الْحَقُّ، وَلِقَاؤُكَ الْحَقُّ، وَالجَنَّةُ حَقٌّ، وَالنَّارُ حَقٌّ، وَالنَّبِيُّونَ حَقٌّ، وَمُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ حَقٌّ، وَالسَّاعَةُ حَقٌّ] [اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ أَسْلَمْتُ، وَعَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْتُ، وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ، وَإِلَيْكَ أُنَبْتُ، وَبِكَ خَاصَمْتُ، وَإِلَيْكَ حَاكَمْتُ، فَاعْفِرْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ، وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ، وَمَا أَسْرَرْتُ، وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ] [أَنْتَ الْمُقَدَّمُ، وَأَنْتَ الْمُؤَخَّرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ] [أَنْتَ إِلَهِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ].»

32. *Allaahumma lakal-hamdu Anta noorus samaawaati wal-ardhi wa man feehinna, wa lakal-hamdu Anta qayyimus-samaawaati wal-ardhi wa man feehinna, [wa lakal hamdu Anta Rabbus-samaawaati wal-ardhi wa man feehinna] [wa lakal-hamdu laka mulkus-samaawaati wal-ardhi wa man feehinna] [wa lakal-hamdu Anta Malikus-samaawaati wal-ardhi] [wa lakal-hamdu] [Antal-haqq, wa wa'dukal-haqq, wa qawlukal-haqq wa liqaa'ukal-haqq, wal-jannatu haqq, wan-naaru haqq, wan-nabiyyunaa haqq, wa Muhammadun (sallallaahu 'alaihi wa sallam) haqq, was-saa'atu haqq] [Allaahumma laka aslamtu, wa 'alaika tawakkaltu, wa bika aamantu, wa ilaika anabtu, wa bika khaasamtu, wa ilaika haakamtu. Faghfirlee maa qaddamtu, wa maa akhkhartu, wa maa asrartu, wa maa a'lantu] [Antal-Muqaddimu, wa Antal-Mu'akhkhiru laa ilaaha illa Anta] [Anta ilaahee laa ilaaha illa Anta]*

⁵²Abu Dawud 1/203, Ibn Mâjah 1/265, and Ahmad 4/85. Muslim recorded a similar Hadith, 1/420.

Oh Allâh, praise is to You. You are the Light of the heavens and the earth and all that they contain. Praise is to You, You are the Sustainer of the heavens and the earth and all they contain. [Praise is to You, You are the Lord of the heavens and the earth and all they contain.] [Praise is to You, Yours is dominion of the heavens and the earth and all they contain.] [Praise is to You, You are the King of the heavens and the earth.] [And praise is to You.] [You are the Truth, Your Promise is true, Your Word is true, Your audience is true, Paradise is true, Hell is true, the Prophets are true, and Muhammad, peace and blessings be upon him, is true, and the Hour of Judgment is true.] [Oh Allâh, to You I have submitted, and upon You I depend. I have believed in You and to You I turn in repentance. For Your sake I dispute and by Your standard I judge. Forgive me what I have sent before me and what I have left behind me, what I have concealed and what I have declared.] [You are the One Who sends forth and You are the One Who delays, there is none who has the right to be worshipped but You.] [You are my God, there is none who has the right to be worshipped but You.]⁵³

17. Invocations during *Rukû'* (bowing in prayer)

٣٣- «سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْعَظِيمِ» ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ

33. *Subhaana Rabbiyal-Adheem.*

Glory to my Lord the Exalted (three times in Arabic).⁵⁴

٣٤- «سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَبِحَمْدِكَ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي»

34. *Subhaanaka Allaahumma Rabbanaa wa bihamdika Allaahum-maghfir lee.*

Glory is to You, Oh Allâh, our Lord, and praise is Yours. Oh Allâh, forgive me.⁵⁵

٣٥- «سُبُوْحٌ، قُدُوْسٌ، رَبُّ الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالرُّوْحِ»

35. *Subboohun, Quddoosun, Rabbul malaa'ikati war-rooh.*

⁵³ Al-Bukhâri, from Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 3/3, 11/116, 13/371, 423, 465. See also Muslim for a shorter account, 1/532.

⁵⁴ Abu Dawud, Ibn Mâjah, An-Nasâ'i, At-Tirmithi, and Ahmad. See Al-Albâni's *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 1/83.

⁵⁵ Al-Bukhâri 1/199, Muslim 1/350.

Glory (to You), Most Holy (are You), Lord of the angels and the Spirit.⁵⁶

۳۶- «اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ رَكَعْتُ، وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ، وَلَكَ أَسْلَمْتُ خَشَعَ لَكَ سَمْعِي، وَبَصَرِي، وَمُحْيِي، وَعَظْمِي، وَعَصْبِي، وَمَا اسْتَقَلَّ بِهِ قَدَمِي»

36. *Allaahumma laka raka'tu, wa bika aamantu, wa laka aslamtu khasha'a laka sam'ee, wa basaree, wa mukhkhee, wa 'adhmee, wa 'asabee, wa mastaqalla bihi qadamee.*

Oh Allâh, to You I bow (in prayer) and in You I believe and unto You I have submitted. Before You my hearing is humbled, as is my sight, my mind, my bones, my nerves and what my feet have mounted upon (for travel).⁵⁷

۳۷- «سُبْحَانَ ذِي الْجَبَرُوتِ، وَالْمَلَكُوتِ، وَالْكِبْرِيَاءِ، وَالْعُظْمَةِ»

37. *Subhaana thil-jabarooti, wal-malakooti, wal-kibriyaa'i, wal-'adhamati*

Glory is to You, Master of power, of dominion, of majesty and greatness.⁵⁸

18. Invocations for rising from the Rukû'

۳۸- «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ»

38. *Sami'allaahu liman hamidah*

May Allâh hear whoever praises Him.⁵⁹

۳۹- «رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، حَمْدًا كَثِيرًا طَيِّبًا مُبَارَكًا فِيهِ»

39. *Rabbanaa wa lakal-hamd, hamdan katheeran tayyiban mubaarakan feeh.*

Our Lord, praise is Yours, abundant, good and blessed praise.⁶⁰

⁵⁶Muslim 1/353.

⁵⁷Muslim 1/534, Abu Dawud, An-Nasâ'i and At-Tirmithi.

⁵⁸Abu Dawud 1/230, An-Nasâ'i and Ahmad. Its chain of narration is good.

⁵⁹Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 2/282.

⁶⁰ibid. 2/284.

٤٠ - «مِلْءَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَمِلْءَ الْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا، وَمِلْءَ مَا شِئْتَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ بَعْدُ. أَهْلَ الثَّنَاءِ وَالْمَجْدِ، أَحَقُّ مَا قَالَ الْعَبْدُ، وَكَلْنَا لَكَ عَبْدُ. اللَّهُمَّ لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ، وَلَا مُعْطِي لِمَا مَنَعْتَ، وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ».

40. *Mil' as-samaawaati wa mil'al-ardhi wa maa bainahumaa, wa mil'a maa shi'ta min shai'in ba'd. Ahlath-thanaa'i wal-majdi, ahaqqu maa qaalal-'abdu, wa kullunaa laka 'abdun. Allaahumma laa maani'a limaa a'taita, wa laa mu'tiya limaa mana'ta, wa laa yanfa'u thal jaddi minkal-jadd.*

(A praise that) Fills the heavens and the earth and what lies between them, and whatever else You please. (You Allâh) are most worthy of praise and majesty, and what the slave has said — we are all Your slaves. Oh Allâh, there is none who may deny us what You give, and none who may give what You deny. The might of the mighty person will not benefit (him) against You.⁶¹

19. Invocations during *Sujood* (prostration)

٤١ - «سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلَى» ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ

41. *Subhaana Rabbiyal-A'laa.*

Glory to my Lord, the Most High. (This is said three times in Arabic.)⁶²

٤٢ - «سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَبِحَمْدِكَ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي»

42. *Subhaanaka Allaahumma Rabbanaa wa bi hamdika Allaahum-maghfir lee.*

Glory to You, Allâh, our Lord, and praised are You. Oh Allâh, forgive me.⁶³

٤٣ - «اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ سَجَدْتُ وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ، وَلَكَ أَسْلَمْتُ، سَجَدَ وَجْهِي لِلَّذِي خَلَقَهُ، وَصَوَّرَهُ، وَشَقَّ سَمْعَهُ وَبَصَرَهُ، تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ أَحْسَنُ الْخَالِقِينَ».

⁶¹ Muslim 1/346.

⁶² Abu Dawud, Ibn Mâjah, An-Nasâ'i, At-Tirmithi, and Ahmad. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 1/83.

⁶³ Al-Bukhâri and Muslim, see invocation no. 32 above.

43. *Allaahumma laka sajadtu wa bika aamantu, wa laka aslamtu, sajada wajhiya lillathee khalqahu, wa sawwarahu, wa shaqqa sam'ahu wa basarahu, tabaarak-Allaahu ahsanul-khaaliqueen.*

Oh Allâh, to You I prostrate myself and in You I believe. To You I have submitted. My face is prostrated to the One Who created it, fashioned it, and gave it hearing and sight. Blessed is Allâh, the Best of creators.⁶⁴

٤٤ - «سُبْحَانَ ذِي الْجَبْرُوتِ، وَالْمَلَكُوتِ، وَالْكِبْرِيَاءِ، وَالْعَظَمَةِ»

44. *Subhaana thil-jabarooti, wal-malakooti, wal kibriyaa'i, wal-'adhamah.*

Glory is to You, Master of power, of dominion, of majesty and greatness.⁶⁵

٤٥ - «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذَنْبِي كُلَّهُ، دِقَّةً وَجِلَّةً،

وَأَوْلَهُ وَأَاجِرَهُ وَعَلَانِيَتَهُ وَسِرَّهُ» .

45. *Allaahum-maghfir lee thanbee kullahu, diqqahu wa jillahu, wa awwalahu wa aakhirahu wa 'alaa-niyatahu wa sirrahu.*

Oh Allâh, forgive me all my sins, great and small, the first and the last, those that are apparent and those that are hidden.⁶⁶

٤٦ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِرِضَاكَ مِنْ سَخِطِكَ، وَبِمُعَافَاتِكَ مِنْ عُقُوبَتِكَ،

وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْكَ، لَا أَحْصِي ثَنَاءً عَلَيْكَ أَنْتَ كَمَا أَثْنَيْتَ عَلَيَّ نَفْسِكَ» .

46. *Allaahumma innee a'uthu bi-ridhaaka min sakhatika, wa bi mu'aa-faatika min 'uqoobatika wa a'uthu bika minka, laa uhsee thanaa'an 'alaika Anta kamaa athnaita 'alaa nafsika.*

Oh Allâh, I seek protection in Your pleasure from Your anger, and I seek protection in Your forgiveness from Your punishment. I seek protection in You from You. I cannot count Your praises. You are as

⁶⁴ Muslim 1/534 and others.

⁶⁵ Abu Dawud 1/230, An-Nasá'i, Ahmad. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Abu Dawud* 1/166.

⁶⁶ Muslim 1/350.

You have praised Yourself.⁶⁷

20. Invocations for sitting between two prostrations

٤٧- «رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي»

47. *Rabbighfir lee Rabbighfir lee.*

My Lord, forgive me. My Lord, forgive me.⁶⁸

٤٨- «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي، وَارْحَمْنِي، وَاهْدِنِي، وَاجْبُرْنِي، وَعَافِنِي،
وَارْزُقْنِي، وَارْزُقْنِي».

48. *Allaahum-maghfir lee, warhamnee, wahdinee, wajburnee, wa
'aafinee, warzuqnee, warfa'nee.*

Oh Allāh forgive me, have mercy on me, guide me, support me,
protect me, provide for me and elevate me.⁶⁹

21. Supplications for prostrating due to recitation

of the Qur'ān

٤٩- «سَجَدَ وَجْهِي لِلَّذِي خَلَقَهُ، وَشَقَّ سَمْعَهُ وَبَصَرَهُ بِحَوْلِهِ وَقُوَّتِهِ،
فَتَبَارَكَ اللهُ أَحْسَنُ الْخَالِقِينَ».

49. *Sajada wajhiya lillathee khala-qahu, wa shaqqa sam'ahu wa
basarahu bihawlihi wa quwwatihi. Fatabaarakallaahu ahsanul-
khaaliqeen.*

I have prostrated my face to the One Who created it, and gave it
hearing and sight by His might and His power. Glory is to Allāh, the
Best of creators.⁷⁰

٥٠- «اللَّهُمَّ اكْتُبْ لِي بِهَا عِنْدَكَ أَجْرًا، وَضَعْ عَنِّي بِهَا وَزْرًا، وَاجْعَلْهَا لِي
عِنْدَكَ ذُخْرًا، وَتَقَبَّلْهَا مِنِّي كَمَا تَقَبَّلْتَهَا مِنْ عَبْدِكَ دَاوُدَ».

⁶⁷ Muslim 1/352.

⁶⁸ Abu Dawud 1/231. See also Al-Albāni, *Sahih Ibn Mājah* 1/148.

⁶⁹ Abu Dawud, Ibn Mājah, At-Tirmithi. See also Al-Albāni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 1/90 and
Sahih Ibn Mājah 1/148.

⁷⁰ At-Tirmithi 2/474, Ahmad 6/30, and Al-Hākim who graded it authentic and Ath-Thahabi
agreed with him 1/220.

50. *Allaahum-maktub lee bihaa 'indaka ajran, wa dha' annee bihaa wizrān, waj'alhaa lee 'indaka dhukhrān, wa taqabbalhaa minnee kamaa taqabbal-tahaā min 'abdika Daawooda.*

Oh Allāh, write it as a reward for me, and release me from a burden for it, and make it a treasure for me in Paradise. Accept it from me as You accepted it from your servant Dāwud.⁷¹

22. Invocation for At-Tashahhud (sitting in prayer)

٥١ - «التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ، وَالصَّلَوَاتُ، وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ. أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ»

51. *At-tahiyyaatu lillaahi was-salawaatu, wat-tayyibaatu, as-salaamu 'al aika ayyuhan-Nabiyyu wa rahmatullaahi wa barakaatuhu, as-salaamu 'alaina wa 'alaa 'ibadillaahis saaliheen. Ash-hadu an laa ilaaha illallaahu wa ash-hadu anna Muhammadan 'abduhu wa Rasooluhu.*

All greetings of humility are for Allāh, and all prayers and goodness. Peace be upon you, oh Prophet, and the mercy of Allāh and his blessings. Peace be upon us and upon the righteous slaves of Allāh. I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship but Allāh, and I bear witness that Muhammad is His slave and His Messenger.⁷²

23. How to recite Blessings on the Prophet after the Tashahhud

٥٢ - «اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ، كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ، اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ».

52. *Allaahumma salli 'alaa Muhammadin wa' alaa aali Muhammadin, kamaa sallaita 'alaa Ibraaheema wa 'alaa aali Ibraaheema, innaka*

⁷¹ At-Tirmithi 2/473, and Al-Hâkim who graded it authentic and Ath-Thahabi agreed 1/219.

⁷² Al-Bukhârî, Muslim 1/301. See also Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bârî* 11/13.

Hameedum Majeed. Allaahumma baarik ‘alaa Muhammadin wa ‘alaa aali Muhammadin, kamaa baarakta ‘alaa Ibraaheema wa ‘alaa aali Ibraaheema, innaka Hameedum Majeed.

Oh Allâh, bestow Your favor on Muhammad and on the family of Muhammad as You have bestowed Your favor on Ibrahim and on the family of Ibrahim, You are Praiseworthy, Most Glorious. Oh Allâh, bless Muhammad and the family of Muhammad as You have blessed Ibrahim and the family of Ibrahim, You are Praiseworthy, Most Glorious.⁷³

٥٣ - «اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَىٰ أَزْوَاجِهِ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ، كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَىٰ آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، وَبَارِكْ عَلَىٰ مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَىٰ أَزْوَاجِهِ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ، كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَىٰ آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَّجِيدٌ».

53. *Allaahumma salli ‘alaa Muhammadin wa ‘alaa azwaaajihī wa thur-riyatihī, kamaa sallaita ‘alaa aali Ibraaheema. Wa baarik ‘alaa Muham-madin wa ‘alaa azwaaajihī wa thur-riyatihī, kamaa baarakta ‘alaa aali Ibraaheema. Innaka Hameedum-Majeed.*

Oh Allâh, bestow Your favor on Muhammad and upon his wives and progeny as You have bestowed Your favor upon the family of Ibrahim. And bless Muhammad and his wives and progeny as You have blessed the family of Ibrahim, You are full of praise, Most Glorious.⁷⁴

24. Invocations after the final *Tashahhud* and before ending the prayer

٥٤ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَمِنْ عَذَابِ جَهَنَّمَ، وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ».

54. *Allaahumma innee a‘uthu bika min ‘athaabil-qabri, wa min ‘athaabi jahannama, wa min fitnatil-mahyaa wal-mamaati, wa min sharri fitnatil-maseehid-dajjaal.*

⁷³ Al-Bukhâri, from Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 6/408.

⁷⁴ Al-Bukhâri, from Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 6/407.

Oh Allâh, I seek refuge in You from the punishment of the grave, and from the punishment of Hell-fire, and from the trials of life and death, and from the evil of the trial of the False Messiah.⁷⁵

٥٥ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ. اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْمَأْتَمِ وَالْمَغْرَمِ.»

55. *Allaahumma innee a'uthu bika min 'athaabil-qabri, wa a'uthu bika min fitnatil-maseehid-dajjaali, wa a'uthu bika min fitnatil-mahyaa wal-mamaati. Allaahumma innee a'uthu bikà minal-ma'thami wal maghrami.*

Oh Allâh, I seek refuge in you from the punishment of the grave, and I seek refuge in you from the trial of the False Messiah, and I seek refuge in you from the trials of life and death. Oh Allâh, I seek refuge in you from sin and from debt.⁷⁶

٥٦ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي ظُلْمًا كَثِيرًا، وَلَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، فَاغْفِرْ لِي مَغْفِرَةً مِنْ عِنْدِكَ وَارْحَمْنِي إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ»

56. *Allaahumma innee dhalamtu nafsee dhulman katheeran, wa laa yaghfiruth-thunooba illa Anta, faghfir lee magh-firatan min 'indika warhamnee innaka Antal-Ghafoorur-Raheem.*

Oh Allâh, I have greatly wronged myself and no one forgives sins but You. So grant me forgiveness and have mercy on me. Surely You are Forgiving, Merciful.⁷⁷

٥٧ - «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ، وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ، وَمَا أَسْرَرْتُ، وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ، وَمَا أَسْرَفْتُ، وَمَا أَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي. أَنْتَ الْمُقَدِّمُ، وَأَنْتَ الْمُؤَخِّرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ.»

⁷⁵ Al-Bukhâri 2/102, Muslim 1/412, and this is Muslim's wording.

⁷⁶ Al-Bukhâri 1/202, Muslim 1/412.

⁷⁷ Al-Bukhâri 8/168, Muslim 4/2078.

57. *Allaahum-maghfir lee maa qaddamtu, wa maa akhkhartu, wa maa asrartu, wa maa a'lantu, wa maa asraftu, wa maa Anta a'lamu bihi minnee. Antal-Muqaddimu, wa Antal-Mu'akhkhiru laa ilaaha illa Anta.*

Oh Allâh, forgive me what I have sent before me and what I have left behind me, what I have concealed and what I have done openly, what I have done in excess, and what You are better aware of than I. You are the One Who sends forth and You are the One Who delays. There is none worthy of worship but You.⁷⁸

٥٨ - «اللَّهُمَّ اعْنِي عَلَيَّ ذِكْرِكَ، وَشُكْرِكَ، وَحُسْنَ عِبَادَتِكَ»

58. *Allaahumma a'innee 'alaa thikrika, wa shukrika, wa husni 'ibaadatika.*

Oh Allâh, help me to remember You, to give You thanks, and to perform Your worship in the best manner.⁷⁹

٥٩ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُبْنِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ أُرَدَّ إِلَى أَرْذَلِ الْعُمْرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ» .

59. *Allaahumma innee a'uthu bika minal-bukhli, wa a'uthubika minal-jubni, wa a'uthubika min an uradda ilaa arthalil-'umri, wa a'uthubika min fitnatid-dunyaa wa 'athaabil-qabri.*

Oh Allâh, I seek Your protection from miserliness, I seek Your protection from cowardice, and I seek Your protection from being returned to feeble old age. I seek Your protection from the trials of this world and from the torment of the grave.⁸⁰

٦٠ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْجَنَّةَ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ»

60. *Allaahumma innee as'alukal-jannata wa a'uthubika min-naar.*

Oh Allâh, I ask You for Paradise and seek Your protection from the

⁷⁸Muslim 1/534.

⁷⁹Abu Dawud 2/86, An-Nasâ'i 3/53. See also Al-Albâni *Sahih Abu Dawud* 1/284.

⁸⁰Al-Bukhârî, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 6/35.

٦١- «اللَّهُمَّ بِعِلْمِكَ الْغَيْبِ وَقُدْرَتِكَ عَلَيَّ الْخَلْقِ أَحْيِنِي مَا عَلِمْتَ الْحَيَاةَ خَيْرًا لِي وَتَوَفَّنِي إِذَا عَلِمْتَ الْوَفَاةَ خَيْرًا لِي، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ خَشْيَتَكَ فِي الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ كَلِمَةَ الْحَقِّ فِي الرِّضَا وَالْغَضَبِ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ الْقَصْدَ فِي الْغِنَى وَالْفَقْرِ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ نَعِيمًا لَا يَنْفَدُ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ قُوَّةَ عَيْنٍ لَا تَنْقَطِعُ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ الرِّضَا بَعْدَ الْقَضَاءِ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ بَرْدَ الْعَيْشِ بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ لَذَّةَ النَّظَرِ إِلَى وَجْهِكَ وَالشَّوْقَ إِلَى لِقَائِكَ فِي غَيْرِ ضَرَاءٍ مُضِرَّةٍ وَلَا فِتْنَةٍ مُضِلَّةٍ، اللَّهُمَّ زَيِّنَا بِرَبِّينَا الْإِيمَانَ وَاجْعَلْنَا هُدَاةً مُهْتَدِينَ».

61. *Allaahumma bi'ilmikal-ghaiba wa qudratika 'alal-khalqi ahyinee maa 'alimtal-hayaata khairan lee wa tawaffanee itha 'alimtal wafaata khairan lee, Allaahumma innee as'aluka khashyataka fil-ghaibi wash-shahaadati, wa as'aluka kalimatal-haqqi fir-ridhaa wal-ghadhabi, wa as'alukal qasda fil-ghinaa wal-faqri, wa as'aluka na'eman laa yanfadu, wa as'aluka qurrata 'ainin laa tanqati'uu, wa as'alukar-ridhaa ba'dal-qadhaa'i, wa as'aluka bardal-'aishi ba'dal-mauti, wa as'aluka laththatan-nadhari ilaa wajhika wash-shawqa ilaa liqaa'ika fee ghairi dharraa'a mudhurratin wa laa fitnatin mudhillatin, Allaahumma zay-yinnaa bi zeenatil-eemaani waj'alnaa hudaatan muhtadeen.*

Oh Allâh, by Your knowledge of the unseen and by Your power over creation, let me live if You know that life is good for me, and let me die if You know that death is good for me. Oh Allâh, I ask You to grant me fear of You in private and in public. I ask you for the word of truth in times of contentment and anger. I ask You for moderation in wealth and in poverty. I ask you for blessings never ceasing and the coolness of my eye (i.e. pleasure) that never ends. I ask You for pleasure after Your judgment and I ask You for a life of coolness after death. I ask You for the delight of gazing upon Your Face and the joy of meeting You without any harm and misleading

⁸¹ Abu Dawud. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 2/328.

trials befalling me. Oh Allāh, dress us with the beauty of Faith, and make us guides who are upon (correct) guidance.⁸²

٦٢ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ يَا اللَّهُ بِأَنَّكَ الْوَاحِدُ الْأَحَدُ الصَّمَدُ الَّذِي لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ، أَنْ تَغْفِرَ لِي ذُنُوبِي إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ» .

62. *Allaahumma innee as'aluka yaa Allaahu bi annakal-Waahidul-Ahadus-Samadul-lathee, lam yalid walam yoolad, wa lam yakullahu kufuwan Ahad, an taghfira lee thunoobi innaka Antal-Ghafoorur Raheem.*

Oh Allāh, I ask You. Oh Allāh, You are the One, the Only, Self-Sufficient Master, Who was not begotten and begets not and none is equal to Him. Forgive me my sins, surely you are Forgiving, Merciful.⁸³

٦٣ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِأَنَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَحْدَكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ، الْمَنَّانُ، يَا بَدِيعَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ، يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْجَنَّةَ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ» .

63. *Allaahumma innee as'aluka bi anna lakal-hamda laa ilaaha illa Anta wahdaka laa shareeka laka, Al-Mannaanu, yaa Badee' as-samaawaati wal-ardhi yaa Thal-Jalaali wal-Ikraam, yaa Hayyu yaa Qayyoomu innee as'alukal-jannata wa a'uthu bika minan-naar.*

Oh Allāh, I ask You, as You are the Owner of praise, there is none is worthy of worship but You alone, You have no partner. You are the Giver of all good. Oh, Creator of the heavens and the earth, Owner of majesty and honor. Oh Living and Everlasting One, I ask you for Paradise and I seek refuge in You from the Fire.⁸⁴

٦٤ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِأَنِّي أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ أَنْتَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ الْأَحَدُ الصَّمَدُ الَّذِي لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ» .

⁸² An-Nasâ'i 3/54, 55, Ahmad 4/364. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih An-Nasâ'i* 1/281.

⁸³ An-Nasâ'i 3/52, Ahmad 4/338. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih An-Nasâ'i* 1/280 and *Sifat As-Salât An-Nabi*, pg. 204.

⁸⁴ Abu Dawud, An-Nasâ'i, Ibn Mâjah, At-Tirmithi. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 2/329.

64. *Allaahumma innee as'aluka bi-annee ash-hadu annaka Antallaahu laa ilaaha illa Antal Ahadus-Samadul lathee lam yalid wa lam yoolad wa lam yakullahu kufuwan Ahad.*

Oh Allâh, I ask You, by the fact that I bear witness that You are Allâh. There is none worthy of worship but You, the Only God, Independent of creation,⁸⁵ Who was not begotten and begets not, and none is equal to Him.⁸⁵

25. What to say after completing the prayer

٦٥ - «أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ (ثَلَاثًا) اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ السَّلَامُ، وَمِنْكَ السَّلَامُ، تَبَارَكْتَ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ».

65. *Astaghfirullaaha — Allaahumma Antas-Salaamu wa minkas-salaamu, tabaarakta ya Thal-Jalaali wal-Ikraam.*

I seek the forgiveness of Allâh (three times). Oh Allâh, You are Peace and from You comes peace. Blessed are You, Oh owner of majesty and honor.⁸⁶

٦٦ - «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، اللَّهُمَّ لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ، وَلَا مُعْطِيَ لِمَا مَنَعْتَ، وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ».

66. *Laa ilaaha illallaahu wahdahu laa shareeka lahu, lahul-mulku wa lahul hamdu wa Huwa 'alaa kulli shay'in Qadeer, Allaahumma laa maani'a limaa a'taita, wa laa mu'tiya limaa mana'ta, wa laa yanfa'u thal-jaddi minkal-jaddu.*

None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh alone, He has no partner, His is the dominion and His is the praise, and He is Able to do all things. Oh Allâh, there is none who can withhold what You have given and none may give what You have withheld; and the might of a mighty person cannot benefit him against You.⁸⁷

⁸⁵ Abu Dawud 2/62, Ibn Mâjan 2/1267, At-Tirmithi 5/515, Ahmad 5/360. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 2/329 and *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/163.

⁸⁶ Muslim 1/414.

⁸⁷ Al-Bukhâri 1/255, Muslim 1/414.

٦٧ - «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَلَا نَعْبُدُ إِلَّا إِيَّاهُ، لَهُ النِّعْمَةُ وَلَهُ الْفَضْلُ وَلَهُ الثَّنَاءُ الْحَسَنُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْكَافِرُونَ».

67. *Laa ilaaha illallaahu wahdahu laa shareeka lahu, lahul mulku, wa lahul hamdu wa Huwa 'alaa kulli shay'in Qadeer. Laa hawla wa laa quwwata illa billaahi, laa ilaaha illallaahu, wa laa na'budu illa iyyaahu, lahun-ni'matu wa lahul-fadhlu wa lahuth-thanaa'ul-hasanu, laa ilaaha illallaahu mukh-liseena lahud deena wa law karihal-kaafiroon.*

None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh alone, He has no partner, His is the dominion and His is the praise and He is Able to do all things. There is no power and no might except by Allâh. None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh and we do not worship any other besides Him. His is grace, and His is bounty and to Him belongs the most excellent praise. None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh. (We are) sincere in making our religious devotion to Him, even though the disbelievers may dislike it.⁸⁸

٦٨ - «سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ (ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ) لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ».

68. *Subhaan Allaahi, wal-hamdu lillaahi wallaahu Akbar, — Laa ilaaha illallaahu wahdahu laa shareeka lahu, lahul-mulku wa lahul-hamdu wa Huwa 'alaa kulli shay'in Qadeer.*

Glory to Allâh, and praise to Allâh, and Allâhu is Most Great (each said thirty-three times). None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh alone, He has no partner, His is the dominion and His is the praise and He is Able to do all things.⁸⁹

٦٩ - ﴿لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ﴾ قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ ۝ اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ ۝ لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ ۝ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ ۝

⁸⁸ Muslim 1/415.

⁸⁹ Muslim 1/418, "Whoever says this after every prayer will be forgiven his sins even though they be as the foam of the sea."

69. *Bismillaahir-Rahmaanir Raheem. Qul Huwallaahu Ahad. Allaahus-Samad. Lam yalid wa lam yoolad. Wa lam yakullahu kufuwan Ahad.*

With the Name of Allâh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. Say: "He is Allâh (the) One. The Self-Sufficient Master, Whom all creatures need, He begets not nor was He begotten, and there is none equal to Him."⁹⁰

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِیْمِ ﴿۱﴾ قُلْ اَعُوْذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ ﴿۲﴾ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ ﴿۳﴾ وَمِنْ شَرِّ غَاسِقٍ اِذَا
وَقَبَ ﴿۴﴾ وَمِنْ شَرِّ اَلتَّفَثَاتِ فِی الْعُقَدِ ﴿۵﴾ وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ اِذَا حَسَدَ ﴿۶﴾ .

70. *Bismillaahir-Rahmaanir-Raheem. Qul a'uthu birabbil-falaq. Min sharri maa khalaq. Wa min sharri ghaasiqin itha waqab. Wa min sharrin naffaathaati fil-uqad. Wa min sharri haasidin itha hasad.*

With the Name of Allâh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. Say: "I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of the daybreak, from the evil of what He has created, and from the evil of the darkening (night) as it comes with its darkness, and from the evil of those who practice witchcraft when they blow in the knots, and from the evil of the envier when he envies."⁹¹

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِیْمِ ﴿۱﴾ قُلْ اَعُوْذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ ﴿۲﴾ مَلِكِ النَّاسِ ﴿۳﴾ اِلٰهِ النَّاسِ ﴿۴﴾ مِنْ
شَرِّ الْوَسْوَاسِ الْخَنَّاسِ ﴿۵﴾ الَّذِیْ یُوسِّسُ فِی صُدُوْرِ النَّاسِ اَلنَّاسِ
﴿۶﴾ مِنْ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ ﴿۷﴾ بَعْدَ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ .

71. *Bismillaahir-Rahmaanir-Raheem. Qul a'uthu birabbin-naas. Malikin-naas. Ilaahin-naas. Min sharril-was-waasil khannaas. Alla^hee yuwaswisu fee sudoorin-naas. Minal-jinnati wan-naas.*

With the Name of Allâh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. Say: "I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of mankind, the King of mankind, the God of mankind, from the evil of the whisperer who withdraws, who whispers in the breasts of mankind, of jinns and men."⁹² (These Surahs should be recited in Arabic after each prayer.

⁹⁰ Surat Al-Ikhlâs 112:1-4.

⁹¹ Surat Al-Falaq 113:1-5.

⁹² Surat An-Nâs 114:1-6.

After the Maghrib and Fajr prayers they should be recited three times each.)⁹³

٧٢- ﴿لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ﴾ عَقَبَ كُلُّ صَلَاةٍ.

72. *Allaahu laa ilaaha illa Huwal-Hayyul Qayyoom, laa ta'khuthuhu sinatun wa laa nawm, lahu maa fis-samaawaati wa maa fil-ardh, man thal-lathee yashfa'u 'indahu illa bi ithnihi, ya'lamu maa baina aideehim wa maa khalfahum, wa laa yuheetoona bishay'im-min 'ilmihi illa bimaa shaa'a, wasi'a kursiyyuhus-samaa-waati wal-ardh, wa laa ya'ooduhu hifdhuhuma, wa Huwal-'Aliyyul-'Adheem.*

Allâh! There is none worthy of worship but He, the Ever Living, the One Who sustains and protects all that exists. Neither slumber nor sleep overtakes Him. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth. Who is he that can intercede with Him except with His permission? He knows what happens to them in this world, and what will happen to them in the Hereafter. And they will never compass anything of His knowledge except that which He wills. His Throne extends over the heavens and the earth, and He feels no fatigue in guarding and preserving them. And He is the Most High, the Most Great. (Recite in Arabic after each prayer.)⁹⁴

٧٣- «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ» عَشْرَ مَرَّاتٍ بَعْدَ صَلَاةِ الْمَغْرِبِ وَالصُّبْحِ.

73. *Laa ilaaha illallaahu wahdahu laa shareeka lahu, lahul-mulku wa lahul-hamdu yuhyee wa yumeetu wa Huwa 'alaa kulli shay'in*

⁹³ Abu Dawud 2/86, An-Nasâ'i 3/68. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 2/8.

⁹⁴ An-Nasâ'i, *Amal Al-Yawm wal-Lailah* (Hadith no. 100), also Ibn As-Sunni (no. 121). See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Al-Jâmi' As-Saghîr* 5/339 and *Silsalatul-Ahâdith As-Sahîhah* 2/697 (no. 972).

Qadeer.

None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh alone, Who has no partner. His is the dominion and His is the praise. He brings life and He causes death, and He is Able to do all things. (Recite ten times in Arabic after the *Maghrib* and *Fajr* prayers.)⁹⁵

٧٤ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ عِلْمًا نَافِعًا، وَرِزْقًا طَيِّبًا، وَعَمَلًا مُتَقَبَّلًا» بَعْدَ السَّلَامِ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ .

74. *Allaahumma innee as'aluka 'ilman naafi'an, wa rizqan tayyiban, wa 'amalan mutaqqabalan.*

Oh Allâh, I ask You for knowledge that is of benefit, a good provision, and deeds that will be accepted. (Recite in Arabic after the *Fajr* prayer.)⁹⁶

26. *Istikhârah* (seeking Allâh's Counsel)

Jâbir bin Abdullah رضي الله عنهما said: "The Prophet ﷺ used to teach us to seek Allâh's counsel in all matters, as he used to teach us a *Surah* from the Qur'ân. He would say: "When anyone of you has an important matter to decide, let him pray two *Raka'ahs* other than the obligatory prayer, and then say:

٧٥ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَخِيرُكَ بِعِلْمِكَ، وَأَسْتَقْدِرُكَ بِقُدْرَتِكَ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ الْعَظِيمِ، فَإِنَّكَ تَقْدِرُ وَلَا أَقْدِرُ، وَتَعْلَمُ، وَلَا أَعْلَمُ، وَأَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ - خَيْرٌ لِي فِي دِينِي وَمَعَاشِي وَعَاقِبَةِ أَمْرِي - عَاجِلُهُ وَأَجَلُهُ - فَاقْدُرْهُ لِي وَيَسِّرْهُ لِي ثُمَّ بَارِكْ لِي فِيهِ، وَإِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ شَرٌّ لِي فِي دِينِي وَمَعَاشِي وَعَاقِبَةِ أَمْرِي عَاجِلُهُ وَأَجَلُهُ - فَاصْرِفْهُ عَنِّي وَاصْرِفْنِي عَنْهُ وَاقْدِرْ لِي الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُ كَانَ ثُمَّ أَرْضِنِي بِهِ» .

⁹⁵ At-Tirmithi 5/515, Ahmad 4/227. See its checking in Ibn Qayyim Al-Jawziyah's *Zâd Al-Ma'âd* 1/300.

⁹⁶ Ibn Mâjah and others. See Al-Albâni, *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 1/152 and *Majma' Az-Zawâ'id* 10/111.

75. *Allaahumma innee astakheeruka bi-'ilmika, wa astaqdiruka biqudra-tika, wa as'aluka min fadhlikal-'Adheemi, fa innaka taqdiru wa laa aqdiru, wa ta'lamu, wa laa a'lamu, wa Anta 'Allaamul-Ghuyoobi, Allaahum-ma in kunta ta'lamu anna haathal-amra — [then mention the thing to be decided] — Khairun lee fee deenee wa ma'aashee wa 'aaqibati amree — [or say] — 'Aajilihi wa aajilihi. Faqdurhu lee wa yassirhu lee thumma baarik lee feehi, wa in kunta ta'lamu anna haathal-amra sharrun lee fee deenee wa ma'aashee wa 'aaqibati amree — [or say] — 'Aajilihi wa aajilihi. Fasrifhu 'annee wasrifnee 'anhu waqdur liyal-khaira haithu kaana thumma ardhinee bihi.*

“Oh Allâh, I seek the counsel of Your knowledge, and I seek the help of Your omnipotence, and I beseech You for Your magnificent grace. Surely You are Capable and I am not. You know and I know not, and You are the Knower of the unseen. Oh Allâh, if You know that this matter [*then mention the thing to be decided*] is good for me in my religion and in my life and for my welfare in the life to come, — [*or say: in this life and the afterlife*] — then ordain it for me and make it easy for me, then bless me in it. And if You know that this matter is bad for me in my religion and in my life and for my welfare in the life to come, — [*or say: in this life and the afterlife*]— then distance it from me, and distance me from it, and ordain for me what is good wherever it may be, and help me to be content with it.”⁹⁷

Whoever seeks the counsel of the Creator will not regret it and whoever seeks the advice of the believers will feel confident about his decisions. Allâh said in the Qur’ân:

﴿وَشَاوِرْهُمْ فِي الْأَمْرِ فَإِذَا عَزَمْتَ فَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ﴾

“And consult them in the affair. Then when you have taken a decision, put your trust in Allâh.”⁹⁸

⁹⁷ Al-Bukhâri 7/162.

⁹⁸ 3:159.

27. Words of remembrance for Morning and Evening

All Praise is due to Allâh alone, and peace and blessings be upon him after whom there is no other Prophet.⁹⁹

٧٦ - أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

﴿ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ ﴾ .

76. *A'uthu billaahi minash shaitaanir rajeem. — Allaahu laa ilaaha illa Huwal Hayyul Qayyoom, laa ta'khu-thuhu sinatun wa laa nawm, lahu maa fis-samaawaati wa maa fil ardh, man thal lathi yashfa'u 'indahu illa bi ithnihi, ya'lamu maa baina aideehim wa maa khalfahum, wa laa yuheetoono bishay'im min 'ilmihii illa bimaa shaa'a, wasi'a kursiyyuhus samaa-waati wal ardh, wa laa ya'oooduhu hifdhuhumaa, wa Huwal 'Aliyyul-'Adheem.*

I seek refuge in Allâh from Satan the outcast. — Allâh! There is none worthy of worship but He, the Ever Living, the One Who sustains and protects all that exists. Neither slumber nor sleep overtakes Him. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth. Who is he that can intercede with Him except with His permission? He knows what happens to them in this world, and what will happen to them in the Hereafter. And they will never encompass anything of His knowledge except that which He wills. His Throne extends over the heavens and the earth, and He feels no fatigue in guarding and preserving them. And He is the Most High, the Most Great.¹⁰⁰

⁹⁹ Anas رضي الله عنه said that he heard the Prophet ﷺ say: "That I sit with people remembering Almighty Allâh from the morning (*Fajr*) prayer until sunrise is more beloved to me than freeing four slaves from among the children of Isma'il. That I sit with people remembering Allâh from the afternoon (*Asr*) prayer until the sun sets is more beloved to me than freeing four slaves from among the Children of Isma'il." This was reported by Abu Dawud (no. 3667). Al-Albâni graded it good in *Sahih Abu Dawud* 2/698.

¹⁰⁰ "Whoever says this when he rises in the morning will be protected from jinns until he

٧٧- ﴿قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ ۝ اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ ۝ لَمْ يَكِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ ۝
وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ﴾ .

77. *Bismillaahir-Rahmaanir-Raheem. Qul Huwallaahu Ahad. Allaahus-Samad. Lam yalid wa lam yoolad. Wa lam yakullahu kufuwan Ahad.*

Say: "He is Allâh (the) One. The Self-Sufficient Master, Whom all creatures need, He begets not nor was He begotten, and equal to Him is not anyone."

﴿قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ ۝ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ ۝ وَمِنْ شَرِّ غَاسِقٍ إِذَا وَقَبَ ۝ وَمِنْ شَرِّ النَّفَّاثَاتِ فِي الْعُقَدِ ۝ وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ﴾ .

Bismillaahir-Rahmaanir-Raheem. Qul a'udhu birabbil falaq. Min sharri ma khalaq. Wa min sharri ghaasiqin itha waqab. Wa min sharrin naffaathaati fil-'uqad. Wa min sharri haasidin idha hasad.

Say: "I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of the daybreak, from the evil of what He has created, and from the evil of the darkening (night) as it comes with its darkness, and from the evil of those who practice witchcraft when they blow in the knots, and from the evil of the envier when he envies."

﴿قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ ۝ مَلِكِ النَّاسِ ۝ إِلَهِ النَّاسِ ۝ مِنْ شَرِّ الْوَسْوَاسِ الْخَنَّاسِ ۝ الَّذِي يُوَسْوِسُ فِي صُدُورِ النَّاسِ ۝ مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ﴾ (ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ) .

Bismillaahir Rahmaanir Raheem. Qul a'uthu bi-rabbin-naas. Malikin-naas. Ilaahin-naas. Min sharril-waswasil-khannaas. Allathee yuwaswisu fee sudoorin-naas. Minal-jinnati wan-naas.

Say: "I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of mankind, the King of

retires in the evening, and whoever says it when retiring in the evening will be protected from them until he rises in the morning." It was reported by Al-Hâkim 1/562, Al-Albâni graded it as authentic in *Sahîh At-Targhîb Wa Tarhîb* 1/273, and traces it to An-Nasâ'i and At-Tabarâni. He says that At-Tabarâni's chain of transmission is reliable (*Jayyid*).

mankind, the God of mankind, from the evil of the whisperer who withdraws, Who whispers in the breasts of mankind, of jinn and men.”

(Recite these three times each in Arabic.)¹⁰¹

٧٨ - «أَصْبَحْنَا وَأَصْبَحَ الْمُلْكُ لِلَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، رَبِّ أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ مَا فِي هَذَا الْيَوْمِ وَخَيْرَ مَا بَعْدَهُ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا فِي هَذَا الْيَوْمِ وَشَرِّ مَا بَعْدَهُ، رَبِّ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسَلِ، وَسُوءِ الْكِبَرِ، رَبِّ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ فِي النَّارِ وَعَذَابِ فِي الْقَبْرِ.»

78. *Asbahnaa wa asbahal-mulku lillaahi wal-hamdu lillaahi, laa ilaaha illallaahu wahdahu laa shareeka lahu, lahul-mulku wa lahul-hamdu wa Huwa 'alaa kulli shay'in Qadeer. Rabbi as'aluka khaira maa fee haathal-yawmi wa khaira maa ba'dahu wa a'uthu bika min sharri maa fee haathal-yawmi wa sharri maa ba'dahu, Rabbi a'uthu bika minal-kasali, wa soo'il-kibari, Rabbi a'uthu bika min 'athaabin fin-naari wa 'athaabin fil-qabri.*

We have entered a new day¹⁰² and with it all dominion is Allâh's. Praise is to Allâh. None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh alone, Who has no partner. To Allâh belongs the dominion, and to Him is the praise and He is Able to do all things. My Lord, I ask You for the goodness of this day and of the days that come after it, and I seek refuge in You from the evil of this day and of the days that come after it.¹⁰³ My Lord, I seek refuge in You from laziness and

¹⁰¹ Whoever recites these three times in the morning and in the evening, they will suffice him (as a protection) against everything. The *Hadith* was reported by Abu Dawud 3/22, and At-Tirmithi 5/567. See Al-Albâni's *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/182.

¹⁰² When you say this in the evening you should say *Amsainâ wa'amsyal-mulku lillâh*: "We have ended another day and with it all dominion is Allâh's."

¹⁰³ When you say this in the evening you should say: *Rabbi as'aluka khaira ma ff haadhihil lailati, wa khaira ma ba'daha, wa a'udhu bika min sharri ma fee haadhihil lailati wa sharri ma ba'daha*. "I ask You for the good things of this night and of the nights that come after it and I seek refuge in You from the evil of this night and of the nights that

helpless old age. My Lord, I seek refuge in You from the punishment of Hell-fire, and from the punishment of the grave.¹⁰⁴

٧٩ - «اللَّهُمَّ بِكَ أَصْبَحْنَا، وَبِكَ أَمْسَيْنَا، وَبِكَ نَحْيَا، وَبِكَ نَمُوتُ وَإِلَيْكَ
الْشُّورُ» .

79. *Allaahumma bika asbahnaa, wa bika amsainaa, wa bika nahyaa, wa bika namootu wa ilaikan-nushoor.*

Oh Allâh, by You we enter the morning and by You we enter the evening,¹⁰⁵ by You we live and and by You we die, and unto You is the Final Return.¹⁰⁶

٨٠ - «اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ رَبِّي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، خَلَقْتَنِي وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ، وَأَنَا عَلَى
عَهْدِكَ وَوَعْدِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ، أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا صَنَعْتُ، أَبُوءُ لَكَ
بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ، وَأَبُوءُ بِذَنْبِي فَاغْفِرْ لِي فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ» .

80. *Allaahumma Anta Rabbee laa ilaaha illa Anta, khalaqtanee wa anaa 'abduka, wa anaa 'alaa 'ahdika wa wa'dika mastata'tu, a'uthu bika min sharri maa sana'tu, aboo'u laka bini'matika 'alayya, wa aboo'u bithanbee faghfir lee fa-innahu laa yaghfiruth-thunooba illa Anta.*

Oh Allâh, You are my Lord, there is none worthy of worship but You. You created me and I am your slave. I keep Your covenant, and my pledge to You so far as I am able. I seek refuge in You from the evil of what I have done. I admit to Your blessings upon me, and I admit to my misdeeds. Forgive me, for there is none who may forgive sins but You.¹⁰⁷

¹⁰⁴ Muslim 4/2088.

¹⁰⁵ When you say this in the evening you should say: *Allaahumma amsainaa bika wa bika asbahna, wa bika nahyaa, wa namoot, wa ilaikal-maseer*: "O Allâh, You bring us the end of the day as You bring us its beginning, You bring us life and you bring us death, and unto You is our fate."

¹⁰⁶ At-Tirmithi 3/142.

¹⁰⁷ "Whoever recites this with conviction in the evening and dies during that night shall enter Paradise, and whoever recites it with conviction in the morning and dies during that day shall enter Paradise," Al-Bukhâri 7/150. Other reports are in An-Nasâ'i and At-Tirmithi.

٨١ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَصْبَحْتُ أُشْهِدُكَ وَأُشْهِدُ حَمَلَةَ عَرْشِكَ، وَمَلَائِكَتَكَ وَجَمِيعَ خَلْقِكَ، أَنْتَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَحْدَكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ، وَأَنْ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدًا وَرَسُولًا.»

81. *Allaahumma innee asbahtu ush-hi-duka wa ush-hidu hamalata 'arshika, wa malaa'ikataka wa jamee'a khal-qika, annaka Antallaau laa ilaaha illa Anta wahdaka laa shareeka laka, wa anna Muhammadan 'abduka wa Rasooluka.*

Oh Allâh, I have entered a new morning¹⁰⁸ and call upon You and upon the bearers of Your Throne, upon Your angels and all creation to bear witness that surely You are Allâh, there is none worthy of worship but You alone, You have no partners, and that Muhammad is Your slave and Your Messenger. (Recite four times in Arabic.)¹⁰⁹

٨٢ - «اللَّهُمَّ مَا أَصْبَحَ بِي مِنْ نِعْمَةٍ أَوْ بِأَحَدٍ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ فَمِنْكَ وَحْدَكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ، فَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ وَلَكَ الشُّكْرُ.»

82. *Allaahumma maa asbaha bee min ni'matin aw bi-ahadin min khalqika faminka wahdaka laa shareeka laka, falakal-hamdu wa lakash-shukru.*

Oh Allâh, whatever blessing has been received by me or anyone of Your creation¹¹⁰ is from You alone, You have no partner. All praise is for you and thanks is to You.¹¹¹

٨٣ - «اللَّهُمَّ عَافِنِي فِي بَدَنِي، اللَّهُمَّ عَافِنِي فِي سَمْعِي، اللَّهُمَّ عَافِنِي فِي

¹⁰⁸ When you say this in the evening you should say, *Allaahumma innee amsaitu...* "Oh Allâh, I have ended another day ...".

¹⁰⁹ "Allâh will spare whoever says this four times in the morning or evening from the fire of Hell," Abu Dawud 4/317. It was also reported by Al-Bukhârî in *Al-Adab Al-Mufrad*, An-Nasâ'i in *'Amal Al-Yawm wal-Lailah* and Ibn As-Sunni. Nasâ'i's and Abu Dawud's chains of transmission are good (*Hasan*), Ibn Bâz, p. 33.

¹¹⁰ When you say this in the evening, you should say: *Allaahumma maa amsa bee...* "Oh Allâh, as I ... enter this evening ...".

¹¹¹ "Whoever recites this in the morning, has completed his obligation to thank Allâh for that day; and whoever says it in the evening, has completed his obligation for that night," Abu Dawud 4/318, An-Nasâ'i *'Amal Al-Yawm wal-Lailah* (no. 8), Ibn As-Sunni (no. 41), Ibn Hibban (no. 2361). Its chain of transmission is good (*Hasan*), Ibn Bâz, p. 24.

بَصْرِي، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ . اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكُفْرِ، وَالْفَقْرِ، وَأَعُوذُ
بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ» (ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ)

83. *Allaahumma 'aafinee fee badanee, Allaahumma 'aafinee fee sam'ee, Allaahumma 'aafinee fee basaree, laa ilaaha illa Anta. Allaahumma innee a'uthu bika minal-kufri, wal-faqri, wa a'uthu bika min 'athaabil-qabri, laa ilaaha illa Anta.*

Oh Allâh, make me healthy in my body. Oh Allâh, preserve for me my hearing. Oh Allâh, preserve for me my sight. There is none worthy of worship but You. Oh Allâh, I seek refuge in You from disbelief and poverty and I seek refuge in You from the punishment of the grave. There is none worthy of worship but You. (Recite three times in Arabic.)¹¹²

٨٤ - ﴿حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَهُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ
الْعَظِيمِ﴾ (سَبْعَ مَرَّاتٍ).

84. *Hasbiyallaahu laa ilaaha illa Huwa 'alaihi tawakkaltu wa Huwa Rabbul-'Arshil-'Adheem.*

Allâh is sufficient for me. There is none worthy of Worship but Him. I have placed my trust in Him, He is Lord of the Majestic Throne. (Recite seven times in Arabic.)¹¹³

٨٥ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْعَفْوَ وَالْعَافِيَةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي
أَسْأَلُكَ الْعَفْوَ وَالْعَافِيَةَ فِي دِينِي وَدُنْيَايَ وَأَهْلِي، وَمَالِي، اللَّهُمَّ اسْتُرْ
عَوْرَاتِي، وَأَمِنْ رُوعَاتِي، اللَّهُمَّ احْفَظْنِي مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْ، وَمِنْ خَلْفِي، وَعَنْ
يَمِينِي، وَعَنْ شِمَالِي، وَمِنْ فَوْقِي، وَأَعُوذُ بِعَظَمَتِكَ أَنْ أُغْتَالَ مِنْ تَحْتِي» .

¹¹² Abu Dawud 4/324, Ahmad 5/42, An-Nasâ'i, 'Amal Al-Yawm wal-Lailah (no. 22), Ibn As-Sunni (no. 69), Al-Bukhârî *Al-Adab Al-Mufrad*. Its chain of transmission is good (*Hasan*), Ibn Bâz, p. 26.

¹¹³ "Allâh will grant whoever recites this seven times in the morning or evening whatever he desires from this world or the next," Ibn As-Sunni (no. 71), Abu Dawud 4/321. Both reports are attributed directly to the Prophet ﷺ —*Marfu'*. The chain of transmission is unfailling (*Sahih*), Ibn As-Sunni.

85. *Allaahumma innee as'alukal-'afwa wal-'aafiyata fid-dunya wal-aakhirati, Allaahumma innee as'alukal-'afwa wal 'aafiyata: Fee deenee wa dunyayaa wa ahlee, wa maalee, Allaahum-mastur 'auraatee, wa aamin rau'aatee, Allaahum-mahfadhni min baini yadayya, wa min khalfee, wa 'an yameenee, wa 'an shimaalee, wa min fawqee, wa a'uthu bi'adhamatika an ughtaala min tahtee.*

Oh Allâh, I seek Your forgiveness and Your protection in this world and the next. Oh Allâh, I seek Your forgiveness and Your protection in my religion, in my worldly affairs, in my family and in my wealth. Oh Allâh, conceal my secrets and preserve me from anguish. Oh Allâh, guard me from what is in front of me and behind me, from my left, and from my right, and from above me. I seek refuge in Your Greatness from being struck down from beneath me.¹¹⁴

٨٦ - «اللَّهُمَّ عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ فَاطِرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ، رَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَمَلِيكَهُ، أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ نَفْسِي، وَمِنْ شَرِّ الشَّيْطَانِ وَشِرْكِهِ، وَأَنْ أَقْتَرِفَ عَلَى نَفْسِي سُوءًا، أَوْ أَجْرَهُ إِلَى مُسْلِمٍ»

86. *Allaahumma 'Aalimal-ghaibi wash-shahaadati faatiras-samaawaati wal-ardhi, Rabba kulli shai'in wa maleekahu, ash-hadu allaa ilaaha illa Anta, a'uthu bika min sharri nafsee, wa min sharrish-shaitaani wa shirkih, wa an aqtarifa 'alaa nafsee soo'an, aw ajurrahu ilaa Muslimin.*

Oh Allâh, Knower of the unseen and the evident, Maker of the heavens and the earth, Lord of everything and its Possessor, I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship but You. I seek refuge in you from the evil of my soul and from the evil of Satan and his helpers. (I seek refuge in You) from bringing evil upon my soul and from harming any Muslim.¹¹⁵

٨٧ - «بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا يَضُرُّ مَعَ اسْمِهِ شَيْءٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ»

¹¹⁴ *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 2/332 and Abu Dawud.

¹¹⁵ *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/142 and Abu Dawud.

87. *Bismillaahil-lathee laa yadhurru ma'asmih shai'un fil-ardhi wa laa fis-samaa'i wa Huwas-Samee'ul-'Aleem.*

In the Name of Allâh, Who with His Name nothing can cause harm in the earth nor in the heavens, and He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing. (Recite three times in Arabic.)¹¹⁶

٨٨ - «رَضِيتُ بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا، وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا، وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ نَبِيًّا»

88. *Radheetu billaahi Rabban, wa bil-Islaami deenan, wa bi Muhammadin (sallallaahu 'alaihi wa sallam) Nabiyyan.*

I am pleased with Allâh as My Lord, with Islam as my religion and with Muhammad as my Prophet. (Recite three times in Arabic.)¹¹⁷

٨٩ - «يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ بِرَحْمَتِكَ أَسْتَغِيْثُ أَصْلِحْ لِيْ شَأْنِيْ كُلَّهُ وَلَا تَكِلْنِيْ إِلَى نَفْسِيْ طَرْفَةَ عَيْنٍ.»

89. *Yaa Hayyu yaa Qayyoomu bi-rahmatika astagheethu aslih lee sha'nee kullahu wa laa takilnee ilaa nafsee tarfata 'ainin.*

Oh Ever Living One, Oh Eternal One, by Your mercy I call on You to set right all my affairs. Do not place me in charge of my soul even for the blinking of an eye (i.e. a moment).¹¹⁸

٩٠ - «أَصْبَحْنَا وَأَصْبَحَ الْمَلِكُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ هَذَا الْيَوْمِ: فَتْحَهُ، وَنَصْرَهُ وَنُورَهُ، وَبَرَكَتَهُ، وَهُدَاهُ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا فِيهِ وَشَرِّ مَا بَعْدَهُ.»

90. *Asbahnaa wa asbahal-mulku lillaahi Rabbil-'aalameen, Allaahumma innee as'aluka khaira haathal-yawmi: Fat-hahu wa*

¹¹⁶ "Whoever recites it three times in the morning will not be afflicted by any calamity before evening, and whoever recites it three times in the evening will not be overtaken by any calamity before morning," Abu Dawud 4/323, At-Tirmithi 5/465, Ibn Mâjah 2/332, Ahmad. Ibn Mâjah's chain of transmission is good (*Hasan*), Ibn Bâz, p. 39.

¹¹⁷ "Allâh has promised that anyone who says this three times every morning or evening will be pleased on the Day of Resurrection," Ahmad 4/337, An-Nasâ'i, *'Amal Al-Yawm wal-Lailah* p. 4, Ibn As-Sunni (no. 68), At-Tirmithi 5/465. Its chain of transmission is good (*Hasan*), Ibn Bâz, p. 39.

¹¹⁸ Its chain of transmission is unfailing (*Sahih*), Al-Hâkim 1/545, Albâni 1/273.

nasrahu wa noorahu, wa barakatahu, wa hudaahu, wa a'uthu bika min sharri maa feehi wa sharri maa ba'dahu.

We have entered a new day and with it all the dominion which belongs to Allâh, Lord of all that exists. Oh Allâh, I ask You for the goodness of this day,¹¹⁹ its victory, its help, its light, its blessings, and its guidance. I seek refuge in You from the evil that is in it and from the evil that follows it.¹²⁰

٩١ - «أَصْبَحْنَا عَلَىٰ فِطْرَةِ الْإِسْلَامِ وَعَلَىٰ كَلِمَةِ الْإِخْلَاصِ، وَعَلَىٰ دِينِ نَبِيِّنَا مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ، وَعَلَىٰ مِلَّةِ أَبِينَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ، حَنِيفًا مُّسْلِمًا وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ» .

91. *Asbahnaa 'alaa fitratil-Islaami wa 'alaa kalimatil-ikhlaasi, wa 'alaa deeni Nabiyyinaa Muhammadin (sallallaahu 'alaihi wa sallam), wa 'alaa millati abeenaa Ibraaheema, haneefan Musliman wa maa kaana minal-mushrikeen.*

We have entered a new day¹²¹ upon the natural religion of Islâm, the word of sincere devotion, the religion of our Prophet Muhammad, and the faith of our father Ibrahim. He was upright (in worshipping Allah), and a Muslim. He was not of those who worship others besides Allâh.¹²²

٩٢ - «سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ» (مِائَةً مَّرَّةً)

92. *Subhaan Allaahi wa bihamdihi.*

Glory to Allâh and praise is to Him. (Recite one hundred times in Arabic.)¹²³

¹¹⁹ For evening recitation, say here *Allâhumma as'aluka khaira haadhihil lail ...*: "My Lord, I ask You for the good things of this night ...".

¹²⁰ Abu Dawud 4/322. Its transmission chain is good (*Hasan*). See also Ibn Al-Qaiyim, *Zâd Al-Ma'âd* 2/373.

¹²¹ When you say this in the evening, you should say *'Amsaynâ 'ala fitratil-Islâm ...*: "We end this day ...".

¹²² Ahmad 3/406-7, 5/123, An-Nasâ'i, *'Amal Al-Yawm wal-Lailah* (no. 34), At-Tirmithi 4/209.

¹²³ "Whoever recites this one hundred times in the morning and in the evening will not be surpassed on the Day of Resurrection by anyone having done better than this except for

٩٣ - «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ» (عَشْرَ مَرَّاتٍ) أَوْ (مَرَّةً وَاحِدَةً عِنْدَ الْكَسَلِ).

93. *Laa ilaaha illallaahu wahdahu laa shareeka lahu, lahul-mulku wa lahul-hamdu, wa Huwa 'alaa kulli shay'in Qadeer.*

None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh alone, Who has no partner. His is the dominion and His is the praise and He is Able to do all things. (Recite ten times¹²⁴ in Arabic or one time to ward off laziness.)¹²⁵

٩٤ - «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ» (مِائَةً مَرَّةً إِذَا أَصْبَحَ).

94. *Laa ilaaha illallaahu wahdahu laa shareeka lahu, lahul-mulku wa lahul-hamdu wa Huwa 'alaa kulli shay'in Qadeer.*

None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh alone, Who has no partner. His is the dominion and His is the praise and He is Able to do all things. (Recite one hundred times in Arabic upon rising in the morning.)¹²⁶

someone who had recited it more," Al-Bukhâri 4/2071.

¹²⁴ "Allâh will write ten *Hasanat* (rewards) for whoever recites this ten times in the morning, and forgive him ten misdeeds and give him the reward of freeing ten slaves and protect him from Satan. Whoever recites this ten times in the evening will get this same reward," An-Nasâ'i, *'Amal Al-Yawm wal-Lailah* (no. 24). Its chain of transmission is unfailling (*Sahîh*), Albâni 1/272. Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه reports that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Allâh will write one hundred *Hasanat* for whoever says 'There is no God but Allâh alone, He has no partner. To Allâh is possession of everything, and to Him all praise is. He is Capable of all things' ten times in the morning, and forgive him one hundred misdeeds. He will have the reward of freeing a slave and will be preserved from Satan throughout the day unto dusk. Whoever says it in the evening will have the same reward," Ahmad 8/704, 16/293. Its chain of transmission is good (*Hasan*), Ibn Bâz, p. 44.

¹²⁵ "Whoever recites this in the morning will have the reward of freeing a slave from the Children of Isma'il. Ten *Hasanat* (rewards) will be written for him, and he will be forgiven ten misdeeds, raised up ten degrees, and be protected from Satan until evening. Whoever says it in the evening will have the same reward until morning," Abu Dawud 4/319, 3/957, Ahmad 4/60, Ibn Mâjah 2/331, Ibn Al-Qaiyim *Zâd Al-Ma'âd* 2/388. Its chain of transmission is unfailling (*Sahîh*), Al-Albâni 1/270.

¹²⁶ "Whoever recites this one hundred times a day will have the reward of freeing ten slaves. One hundred *Hasanat* (rewards) will be written for him and one hundred misdeeds will be washed away. He will be shielded from Satan until the evening. No one

٩٥ - «سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَيَحْمَدُهُ: عَدَدَ خَلْقِهِ، وَرِضَا نَفْسِهِ، وَزِنَةَ عَرْشِهِ وَمِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِهِ». (ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ إِذَا أَصْبَحَ).

95. *Subhaan Allaahi wa bi-hamdihi: 'Adada khalqihî, wa ridhaa nafsihî, wa zinata 'arshihî wa midaada kalimaatihî.*

Glory be to Allâh and praise be to Him, by the multitude of His creation, by His pleasure, by the weight of His Throne, and by the extent of His Words. (Recite three times in Arabic upon rising in the morning.)¹²⁷

٩٦ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ عِلْمًا نَافِعًا، وَرِزْقًا طَيِّبًا، وَعَمَلًا مُتَقَبَّلًا»

96. *Allaahumma innee as'aluka 'ilman naafi'an, wa rizqan tayyiban, wa 'amalan mutaqaabalan.*

Oh Allâh, I ask You for knowledge that is of benefit, a good provision, and deeds that will be accepted. (Recite in Arabic upon rising in the morning.)¹²⁸

٩٧ - «أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ»

97. *Astaghfirullaaha wa atoobu ilaihi.*

I seek the forgiveness of Allâh and repent to Him. (Recite one hundred times in Arabic during the day.)¹²⁹

٩٨ - «أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ»

98. *A'uthu bi-kalimaatil-laahit-tammaati min sharri maa khalaqa.*

I seek refuge in the Perfect Words of Allaah from the evil of what He has created. (Recite three times in Arabic in the evening.)¹³⁰

will be able to present anything better than this except for someone who has recited more than this," Al-Bukhâri 4/95, Muslim 4/2071.

¹²⁷ Muslim 4/2090.

¹²⁸ Ibn As-Sunni, no. 54, Ibn Mâjah no. 920. Its chain of transmission is good (*Hasan*), Ibn Al-Qaiyim 2/375.

¹²⁹ Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 11/101, Muslim 4/2075.

¹³⁰ "Whoever recites this three times in the evening will be protected from insect stings," Ahmad 2/290, An-Nasâ'i, *'Amal Al-Yawm wal-Lailah* no. 590, At-Tirmithi 3/187, Ibn As-Sunni no. 68. According to Al-Albâni, Ibn Mâjah's (2/266) chain of transmission is unfailing (*Sahih*), and following Ibn Bâz 44, At-Tirmithi's report is good (*Hasan*).

99. *Allaahumma salli wa sallim 'alaa Nabiyyinaa Muhammadin.*

Oh Allâh, we ask for your peace and blessings upon our Prophet Muhammad. (Recite ten times in Arabic.)¹³¹

28. What to say before sleeping

Cup your palms together, blow gently into them and then recite:

١٠٠ - ﴿اللَّهُمَّ قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ ۝ اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ ۝ لَمْ يَكِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ ۝ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ﴾ .

100. *Bismillaahir-Rahmaanir-Raheem. Qul Huwallaahu Ahad. Allaahus-Samad. Lam yalid wa lam yoolad. Wa lam yakullahu kufuwan Ahad.*

“With the Name of Allâh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. Say: ‘He is Allâh (the) One. The Self-Sufficient Master, Whom all creatures need, He begets not nor was He begotten, and none is equal to Him.’”

﴿اللَّهُمَّ قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ ۝ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ ۝ وَمِنْ شَرِّ غَاسِقٍ إِذَا وَقَبَ ۝ وَمِنْ شَرِّ النَّفَّاثَاتِ فِي الْعُقَدِ ۝ وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ﴾ .

Bismillaahir-Rahmaanir-Raheem. Qul a'uthu bi-rabbil-falaq. Min sharri maa khalaq. Wa min sharri ghaasiqin itha waqab. Wa min sharrin-naffaa-thaati fil-'uqad. Wa min sharri haasidin itha hasad.

“With the Name of Allâh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. Say: ‘I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of the daybreak, from the evil of what He has created, and from the evil of the darkening (night) as it comes with its darkness, and from the evil of those who practice witchcraft when they blow in the knots, and from the

¹³¹ The Prophet ﷺ said: “Who recites blessings upon me ten times in the morning and ten times in the evening will obtain my intercession on the Day of Resurrection.” At-Tabarâni reported this *Hadith* together with two chains of transmission. One of them is reliable (*Jayyid*). See Haithami's *Majma' Az-Zawa'id* 10/120, and Al-Albâni's *Sahih At-Tarhîb Wat-Tarhîb* 1/273.

evil of the envier when he envies.”

﴿قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ ۝ مَلِكِ النَّاسِ ۝ إِلَهِ النَّاسِ ۝ مِنْ شَرِّ الْوَسْوَاسِ الْخَنَّاسِ ۝ الَّذِي يُوَسْوِسُ فِي صُدُورِ النَّاسِ ۝ مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ﴾ .

Bismillaahir-Rahmaanir-Raheem. Qul a'uthu bi-rabbin-naas. Malikin-naas. Ilaahin-naas. Min sharril waswasil-khannaas. Allathee yuwaswisu fee sudoorin-naas. Minal-jinnati wan-naas.

“With the Name of Allâh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. Say: ‘I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of mankind, the King of mankind, the God of mankind, from the evil of the whisperer who withdraws, who whispers in the breasts of mankind, of jinn and men.’”

Then pass your hands over as much of your body as you can reach, beginning with the head and the face, then the entire front of your body. Do this three times.¹³²

١٠١- ﴿اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ﴾

101. *Allaahu laa ilaaha illa Huwal-Hayyul-Qayyoom, laa ta'khu^hhuhu sinatun wa laa nawm, lahu maa fis-samaawaati wa maa fil-ardh, man thal-lathee yashfa'u 'indahu illa bi ithnihi, ya'lamu maa baina aideehim wa maa khalfahum, wa laa yuheetoona bishay'im-min 'ilmihii illa bimaa shaa'a, wasi'a kursiyuhus-samaa-waati wal-ardh, wa laa ya'ooduhu hifdhuhumaa, wa Huwal-'Aliyyul-'Adheem.*

Allâh! There is no God but He, the Ever Living, the One Who sustains and protects all that exists. Neither slumber nor sleep overtakes Him. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and

¹³²Al-Bukhârî, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 9/62, and Muslim 4/1723.

whatever is on the earth. Who is he that can intercede with Him except with His permission? He knows what happens to them in this world, and what will happen to them in the Hereafter. And they will never encompass anything of His knowledge except that which He wills. His Throne extends over the heavens and the earth, and He feels no fatigue in guarding and preserving them. And He is the Most High, the Most Great.¹³³

١٠٢ - ﴿ ءَامَنَ الرَّسُولُ بِمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ رَبِّهِ ۖ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ كُلُّ ءَامَنَ بِاللَّهِ
وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَكُتُبِهِ وَرُسُلِهِ ۚ لَا نَفْرَقُ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِنْ رُسُلِهِ ۚ وَقَالُوا سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا
عُفْرَانِكَ رَبَّنَا وَإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيرُ ۝ لَا يُكَلِّفُ اللَّهُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ
وَعَلَيْهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ رَبَّنَا لَا تَأْخُذْنَا إِنْ نَسِينَا أَوْ أَخْطَأْنَا رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْنَا
إِصْرًا كَمَا حَمَلْتَهُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا رَبَّنَا وَلَا تُحَمِّلْنَا مَا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهِ ۖ وَاعْفُ
عَنَّا وَاعْفِرْ لَنَا وَارْحَمْنَا ۚ أَنْتَ مَوْلَانَا فَانصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴾

[البقرة: ٢٨٥-٢٨٦].

102. *Aamanar-Rasoolu bima unzila ilayhi mir-Rabbihi wal-mu'minon, kullun aamana billaahi wa malaa-'ikatihî wa Kutubihî wa Rusulihî, laa nufarriqu baina ahadim-mir-Rusulihî, wa qaaloo sami'naa wa ata'naa ghufraa-naka Rabbanaa wa ilaikal-maseer. Laa yukallifullahu nafsan illa wus'ahaa, lahaa maa kasabat wa alaihaa mak-tasabat, Rabbanaa laa tu'aakhihnaa in naseena aw akhta'naa, Rabbanaa wa laa tahmil 'alainaa isran kamaa hamal-tahu 'alal-latheena min qablinaa, Rabbanaa wa laa tuhammilnaa maa laa taaqata lanaa bihi, wa'fu annaa, waghfir lanaa warhamnaa, Anta Maulaanaa fansurnaa 'alal-qawmil-kaafireen.*

The Messenger believes in what has been send down to him from his Lord, and so do the believers. Each one believes in Allâh, His Angels, His Books, and His Messengers. They say: "We make no distinction between

¹³³2:255. Whoever reads this when he lies down to sleep will have a guardian from Allâh remain with him and Satan will not be able to come near him until he rises in the morning. See Al-Bukhârî, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 4/487.

any of His Messengers," — and they say: "We hear, and we obey. (We seek) Your Forgiveness, our Lord, and to You is the return."

Allâh burdens not a person beyond what he can bear. He gets reward for that (good) which he has earned, and he is punished for that (evil) which he has earned. "Our Lord! Punish us not if we forget or fall into error. Our Lord! Lay not on us a burden like that which You did lay on those before us. Our Lord! Put not on us a burden greater than we have strength to bear. Pardon us and grant us Forgiveness. Have mercy on us. You are our Protector, and help us against the disbelieving people."¹³⁴

١٠٣ - «بِاسْمِكَ رَبِّي وَضَعْتُ جَنْبِي، وَبِكَ أَرْفَعُهُ، فَإِنْ أَمْسَكَتَ نَفْسِي فَارْحَمْهَا، وَإِنْ أَرْسَلْتَهَا فَاحْفَظْهَا، بِمَا تَحْفَظُ بِهِ عِبَادَكَ الصَّالِحِينَ».

103. *Bismika Rabbi wadha'tu janbee, wa bika arfa'uhu, fa'in amsakta nafsee farhamhaa, wa in arsaltahaa fahfadhhaa, bimaa tahfadhu bihi 'ibaa-dakas-saaliheen.*

With Your Name¹³⁵ my Lord, I lay myself down; and with Your Name I rise. And if my soul You take, have mercy on it, and if You send it back then preserve it as You preserve Your righteous slaves.¹³⁶

١٠٤ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ خَلَقْتَ نَفْسِي وَأَنْتَ تَوَفَّأَهَا، لَكَ مَمَاتُهَا وَمَحْيَاهَا، إِنْ أَحْيَيْتَهَا فَاحْفَظْهَا، وَإِنْ أَمَّتَهَا فَاغْفِرْ لَهَا. اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْعَافِيَةَ».

104. *Allaahumma innaka khalaqta nafsee wa Anta tawaffaahaa, laka mamaatuhaa wa mahyaahaa, in ahyay-tahaa fahfadhhaa, wa in amattahaa faghfir lahaa. Allaahumma innee as'alukal-'aafiyata.*

Oh Allâh, You have created my soul and You take it back. Unto You is its death and its life. If You give it life then preserve it, and if You cause it to die then forgive it. Oh Allâh, I ask You for strength.¹³⁷

¹³⁴ 2:285-6. These two verses will be sufficient for anyone who recites them at night before sleeping. Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 9/94, Muslim 1/554.

¹³⁵ "If any of you rises from his bed and later returns to it let him dust off his bed with his waist garment three times and mention the Name of Allâh, for he does not know what may have entered the bed after him, and when he lies down he should say..."

¹³⁶ Al-Bukhâri 11/126 and Muslim 4/2084.

¹³⁷ Muslim 4/2083 and Ahmad 2/79.

١٠٥ - «اللَّهُمَّ قِنِي عَذَابَكَ يَوْمَ تَبْعَثُ عِبَادَكَ»

105. *Allaahumma qince 'athaaabaka yawma tab'athu 'ibaadaka.*

Oh Allâh,¹³⁸ save me from Your punishment on the Day that You resurrect Your slaves. (Recite three times in Arabic.)¹³⁹

١٠٦ - «بِسْمِكَ اللَّهُمَّ أَمُوتُ وَأَحْيَا»

106. *Bismika Allaahumma amootu wa ahyaa.*

In Your Name, Oh Allâh, I die and I live.¹⁴⁰

١٠٧ - «سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ (ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ) وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ (ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ) وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ (أَرْبَعًا وَثَلَاثِينَ).

107. *Subhaan Allaahi, — Wal-hamdu lillaahi, — Wallaahu Akbar*

Glory to Allaah (thirty-three times in Arabic), praise is to Allaah (thirty-three times), Allaah is Most Great (thirty-four times).¹⁴¹

١٠٨ - «اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمَوَاتِ السَّبْعِ وَرَبَّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ، رَبَّنَا وَرَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ، فَالِقَ الْحَبِّ وَالنَّوَى، وَمُنزِلَ التَّوْرَةِ وَالْإِنْجِيلِ، وَالْفُرْقَانِ، أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ أَنْتَ آخِذٌ بِنَاصِيَتِهِ. اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الْأَوَّلُ فَلَيْسَ قَبْلَكَ شَيْءٌ، وَأَنْتَ الْآخِرُ فَلَيْسَ بَعْدَكَ شَيْءٌ، وَأَنْتَ الظَّاهِرُ فَلَيْسَ فَوْقَكَ شَيْءٌ، وَأَنْتَ الْبَاطِنُ فَلَيْسَ دُونَكَ شَيْءٌ، اقْضِ عَنَّا الدَّيْنَ وَأَغْنِنَا مِنَ الْفَقْرِ».

108. *Allaahumma Rabbas-samaa-waatis sab'i wa Rabbal-'Arshil*

¹³⁸ "When the Prophet ﷺ wanted to lie down to sleep, he used to place his right hand under his cheek and say... ."

¹³⁹ Abu Dawud 4/311. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/143.

¹⁴⁰ Here, dying and living are metaphors for sleep and wakefulness. This explains why the normal order of these words has been reversed in this *Hadith*. In other contexts the living is mentioned before dying. See Qur'an 2:258, 3:156, 7:158 among many other examples, (trans.). See also Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 11/113, Muslim 4/2083.

¹⁴¹ Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 7/71, Muslim 4/2091.

Adheem, Rabbanaa wa Rabba kulli shai'in, faaliqal-habbi wan-nawaa, wa munzilal-Tauraati wal-Injeeli, wal-Furqaani, a'uthu bika min sharri kulli shai'in Anta aakhithun binaa-siyatihi. Allaahumma Antal-Awwal falaysa qablaka shai'un, wa Antal-Aakhiru falaysa ba'daka shai'un, wa Antadh-Dhaahiru falaysa fawqaka shai'un, wa Antal-Baatinu falaysa doonaka shai'un, iqdhi 'annad-daina wa aghninaa minal-faqri.

Oh Allâh! Lord of the seven heavens and Lord of the Magnificent Throne. Our Lord and the Lord of everything. Splitter of the grain and the date-stone, Revealer of the Torah and the Injeel¹⁴² and the Furqân (the Qur'ân), I seek refuge in You from the evil of everything that You shall seize by the forelock.¹⁴³ Oh Allâh You are the First and nothing has come before you, and You are the Last, and nothing may come after You. You are the Most High, nothing is above You and You are the Most Near and nothing is nearer than You. Remove our debts from us and enrich us against poverty.¹⁴⁴

١٠٩- «الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَنَا وَسَقَانَا، وَكَفَانَا، وَأَوَانَا، فَكَمْ مِمَّنْ لَا كَافِيَ لَهُ وَلَا مُؤْوِي.»

109. *Alhamdu lillaahil lathee at'amaanaa wa saqaanaa, wa kafaanaa, wa aawaanaa, fakam mimman laa kaafiya lahu wa laa mu'wiya.*

Praise be to Allâh Who has provided us with food and with drink, sufficed us and gave us an abode, for how many are there with no provision and with no home.¹⁴⁵

١١٠- «اللَّهُمَّ عَالِمِ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ فَاطِرِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ، رَبِّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَمَلِيكِهِ، أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ نَفْسِي، وَمِنْ شَرِّ الشَّيْطَانِ وَشِرْكِهِ، وَأَنْ أَقْتَرِفَ عَلَى نَفْسِي سُوءًا، أَوْ أَجْرَهُ إِلَى مُسْلِمٍ»

¹⁴² The Scripture that was revealed to 'Îsa (Jesus).

¹⁴³ See Qur'ân 96:15, where seizure by the forelock precedes being cast into Hell.
(—Translator)

¹⁴⁴ Muslim 4/2084.

¹⁴⁵ Muslim 4/2085.

110. *Allaahumma 'Aalimal-ghaibi wash-shahaadati faatiras-samaawaati wal-ardhi, Rabba kulli shai'in wa maleekahu, ash-hadu an laa ilaaha illa Anta, a'uthu bika min sharri nafsee, wa min sharrish-shaitaani wa shirkhi, wa an aqtarifa 'alaa nafsee soo'an, aw ajurrahu ilaa Muslimin.*

Oh Allâh, Knower of the unseen and the evident, Maker of the heavens and the earth, Lord of everything and its Master, I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship but You. I seek refuge in you from the evil of my soul and from the evil of Satan and his helpers. (I seek refuge in You) from bringing evil upon my soul and from harming any Muslim.¹⁴⁶

۱۱۱ - ﴿الْعَرَّۥ تَنْزِيلُ الْكِتَابِ﴾ وَ ﴿تَبَرَّكَ الَّذِي بِيَدِهِ الْمَلِكُ﴾

111. Recite *Surah 32 (As-Sajdah)* and *Surah 67 (Al-Mulk)* in Arabic.¹⁴⁷

۱۱۲ - «اللَّهُمَّ أَسْلَمْتُ نَفْسِي إِلَيْكَ، وَفَوَّضْتُ أَمْرِي إِلَيْكَ، وَوَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِي إِلَيْكَ، وَالْجَأْتُ ظَهْرِي إِلَيْكَ، رَغْبَةً وَرَهْبَةً إِلَيْكَ، لَا مَلْجَأَ وَلَا مَنَاجَا مِنْكَ إِلَّا إِلَيْكَ، آمَنْتُ بِكِتَابِكَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلْتَ وَبِنَبِيِّكَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلْتَ» .

112. *Allaahumma aslamtu nafsee ilaika, wa fawwadhtu amree ilaika, wa wajjahtu wajhee ilaika, wa alja'tu dhahree ilaika, raghbatan wa rahbatan ilaika, laa malja' wa laa manja minka illa ilaika, aamantu bi kitaabikal-lathee anzalta wa bi Nabiyikal-lathee arsalta.*

Oh Allâh,¹⁴⁸ I submit myself to You, entrust my affairs to You, turn my face to You, and lay myself down depending upon You, hoping in You and fearing You. There is no refuge, and no escape, except to You. I believe in Your Book (the Qur'ân) that You revealed, and the Prophet whom You sent.¹⁴⁹

¹⁴⁶ Abu Dawud 4/317. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/142.

¹⁴⁷ At-Tirmithi, An-Nasâ'i. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Al-Jâmi' As-Saghîr* 4/255.

¹⁴⁸ "Before you go to bed perform ablutions as you would for prayer, then lie down on your right side and say..."

¹⁴⁹ The Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever says this and dies in his sleep has died in a state of the natural monotheism (*Fitrah*)," Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 11/113, Muslim 4/2081.

29. Invocation to say if you stir in the night

١١٣ - «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ، رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا
الْعَزِيزُ الْعَفَّارُ»

113. *Laa ilaaha illallaahul Waahidul Qahhaaru, Rabbus-samaawaati wal-ardhi wa maa baina humal-'Azeezul-Ghaffaaru.*

There is none worthy of worship but Allâh, the One, the Victorious, Lord of the heavens and the earth and all that is between them, the All-Mighty, the All-Forgiving.¹⁵⁰

30. What to say if you are afraid to go to sleep or feel lonely and depressed

١١٤ - «أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ مِنْ غَضَبِهِ وَعِقَابِهِ، وَشَرِّ عِبَادِهِ، وَمِنْ
هَمَزَاتِ الشَّيَاطِينِ وَأَنْ يَحْضُرُونِ».

114. *A'uthu bi kalimaatil-laahit-taam-maati min ghadhabihî wa 'iqaabihî, wa sharri 'ibaadihî, wa min hama-zaatish-shayaateeni wa an yahdhuroon.*

I seek refuge in the Perfect Words of Allâh from His anger and His punishment, from the evil of His slaves and from the taunts of devils and from their presence.¹⁵¹

31. What to do if you have a bad dream or nightmare

115. Spit to your left (three times).¹⁵²

Seek refuge in Allâh from the devil and from the evil of what you have seen (three times).¹⁵³

Do not speak about it to anyone.¹⁵⁴

¹⁵⁰ This is to be said if you turn over in bed during the night. Al-Hâkim graded it authentic and Adh-Dhahabi agreed 1/540. Also see An-Nasâ'i, 'Amal Al-Yawm wal-Lailah, and Ibn As-Sunni. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Al-Jâmi' As-Saghir* 4/213.

¹⁵¹ Abu Dawud 4/12. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/171.

¹⁵² Muslim 4/1772.

¹⁵³ Muslim 4/1772,3.

¹⁵⁴ Muslim 4/1772.

Turn over on your other side.¹⁵⁵

116. Get up and pray if you desire to do so.¹⁵⁶

32. Invocations for *Qunut* in the *Witr* prayer

١١٧ - «اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِنِي فِيمَنْ هَدَيْتَ، وَعَافِنِي فِيمَنْ عَافَيْتَ، وَتَوَلَّنِي فِيمَنْ تَوَلَّيْتَ، وَبَارِكْ لِي فِيمَا أَعْطَيْتَ، وَفِنِي شَرًّا مَا قَضَيْتَ، فَإِنَّكَ تَقْضِي وَلَا يُقْضَى عَلَيْكَ، إِنَّهُ لَا يَذِلُّ مَنْ وَالَيْتَ، [وَلَا يَعِزُّ مَنْ عَادَيْتَ]، تَبَارَكَ رَبَّنَا وَتَعَالَيْتَ.»

117. *Allaahum-mahdinee fiman hadaita, wa 'aafini fiman 'aafaita, wa tawal-lani fiman tawallaita, wa baarik lee fimaa 'ataita, wa qinee sharra maa qadhaita, fa innaka taqdhée wa laa yuqdhaa 'alaika, innahu laa yathillu man waalaita, [walaa ya'izzu man 'aadaita], tabaarakta Rabbanaa wa ta'aalaita.*

Oh Allâh, guide me with those whom You have guided, and strengthen me with those whom You have given strength. Take me to Your care with those whom You have taken to Your care. Bless me in what You have given me. Protect me from the evil You have ordained. Surely You command and are not commanded, and none whom You have committed to Your care shall be humiliated [and none whom You have taken as an enemy shall taste glory]. You are Blessed, Our Lord, and Exalted.¹⁵⁷

١١٨ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِرِضَاكَ مِنْ سَخَطِكَ، وَبِمُعَافَاتِكَ مِنْ عُقُوبَتِكَ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْكَ، لَا أُحْصِي ثَنَاءً عَلَيْكَ، أَنْتَ كَمَا أَثْنَيْتَ عَلَيَّ نَفْسِكَ.»

118. *Allaahumma innee a'uthu bi ridhaaka min sakhatika, wa bi mu'aa-faatika min 'uqoobatika, wa a'uthu bika minka, laa uhsee thanaa'an 'alaika, Anta kamaa athnaita 'alaa nafsika.*

¹⁵⁵ Muslim 4/1773.

¹⁵⁶ Muslim 4/1773.

¹⁵⁷ Abu Dawud, Ibn Mâjah, An-Nasâ'i, At-Tirmithi, Ahmad, Ad-Dârimi, Al-Hâkim, and Al-Baihaqi. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 1/144, *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 1/194, and *Irwâ' Al-Ghhalil* 2/172.

Oh Allāh, I seek refuge with Your pleasure from Your anger. I seek refuge in Your forgiveness from Your punishment. I seek refuge in You from You. I cannot count Your praises, You are as You have praised Yourself.¹⁵⁸

١١٩ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ، وَلَكَ نُصَلِّي وَنَسْجُدُ، وَإِلَيْكَ نَسْعَى وَنَخْفِدُ، نَرْجُو رَحْمَتَكَ، وَنَخْشَى عَذَابَكَ، إِنَّ عَذَابَكَ بِالْكَافِرِينَ مُلْحَقٌ. اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْتَعِينُكَ، وَنَسْتَغْفِرُكَ، وَنُثْنِي عَلَيْكَ الْخَيْرَ، وَلَا نَكْفُرُكَ، وَنُؤْمِنُ بِكَ، وَنَخْضَعُ لَكَ، وَنَخْلَعُ مِنْ يَكْفُرُكَ.»

119. *Allaahumma iyyaaka na'budu, wa laka nusallee wa nasjudu, wa ilaika nas'aa wa nahfidu, narjoo rahmataka, wa nakhshaa 'athaabaka, inna 'athaabaka bil-kaafireena mulhaq. Allaahumma innaa nasta'eenuka, wa nastaghfiruka, wa nuthnee 'alaikal-khair, wa laa nakfuruka, wa nu'minu bika, wa nakhdha' u laka, wa nakhla' u man yakfuruka.*

Oh Allāh, You alone do we worship and to You we pray and bow down prostrate. To You we hasten to worship and to serve. Our hope is for Your mercy and we fear Your punishment. Surely Your punishment of the disbelievers is at hand. Oh Allāh we seek Your help and Your forgiveness, and we praise You beneficently. We do not deny You and we believe in You. We surrender to You and renounce whoever disbelieves in You.¹⁵⁹

33. What to say immediately following the Witr prayer

١٢٠ - «سُبْحَانَ الْمَلِكِ الْقُدُّوسِ»

120. *Subhaanal-Malikel-Quddoosi.*—

Glory is to the King, the Holy. (Recite three times in Arabic, and raise and extend the voice on the third time and say...]

¹⁵⁸ Abu Dawud, Ibn Mājah, An-Nasā'i, At-Tirmithi, Ahmad. See Al-Albāni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/180, *Sahih Ibn Mājah* 1/194, and *Irwa' Al-Ghaili* 2/175.

¹⁵⁹ Al-Baihaqi graded its chain authentic in *As-Sunan Al-Kubrā*. Al-Albāni said in *Irwa' Al-Ghaili* 2/170 that its chain is authentic as a statement of 'Umar.

«رَبِّ الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالرُّوحِ»

Rabbil-malaa'ikati war-roohi.

Lord of the angels and the Spirit.¹⁶⁰

34. Invocations in times of worry and grief

١٢١ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي عَبْدُكَ، ابْنُ عَبْدِكَ، ابْنُ أَمَتِكَ، نَاصِيَتِي بِيَدِكَ، مَاضٍ فِي حُكْمِكَ، عَدْلٌ فِي قَضَاؤِكَ، أَسْأَلُكَ بِكُلِّ اسْمٍ هُوَ لَكَ، سَمَّيْتَ بِهِ نَفْسَكَ، أَوْ أَنْزَلْتَهُ فِي كِتَابِكَ، أَوْ عَلَّمْتَهُ أَحَدًا مِنْ خَلْقِكَ، أَوْ اسْتَأْثَرْتَ بِهِ فِي عِلْمِ الْغَيْبِ عِنْدَكَ، أَنْ تَجْعَلَ الْقُرْآنَ رَبِيعَ قَلْبِي، وَتُورَ صَدْرِي، وَجَلَاءَ حُزْنِي، وَذَهَابَ هَمِّي.»

121. *Allaahumma innee 'abduka, ibnu 'abdika, ibnu amatika, naasiyatee biyadika, maadhin fiyya hukmuka, 'adlun fiyya qadhaa'uka, as'aluka bikulli ismin huwa laka, sammaita bihi nafsaka, aw anzaltahu fee kitaabika, aw 'allamtahu ahadan min khalqika, awista'tharta bihi fee 'ilmil-ghaibi 'indaka, an taj'alal-Quraana rabee'a qalbee, wa noora sadree, wa jalaa'a huznee, wa tha-haaba hammee.*

Oh Allâh, I am Your slave and the son of Your male slave and the son of your female slave. My forehead is in Your Hand (i.e. you have control over me). Your judgment upon me is assured and Your decree concerning me is just. I ask You by every Name You that You have named Yourself with, revealed in Your Book, taught any one of Your creation or kept unto Yourself in the knowledge of the unseen that is with You, to make the Qur'ân the spring of my heart, and the light of my chest, the banisher of my sadness and the reliever of my distress.¹⁶¹

١٢٢ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَمِّ وَالْحَزَنِ، وَالْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ، وَالْبُخْلِ وَالْجُبْنِ، وَضَلَعِ الدِّينِ وَغَلَبَةِ الرِّجَالِ.»

¹⁶⁰ An-Nasâ'i 3/244, Ad-Dâraqutni and others. The final addition is from Ad-Dâraqutni's version 2/31 and its chain of narration is authentic. See the checking of *Zâd Al-Ma'âd* by Shu'aib Al-Arna'ut and 'Abdul-Qâdir Al-Arna'ut 1/337.

¹⁶¹ Ahmad 1/391, and Al-Albâni graded it authentic.

122. *Allaahumma innee a'uthu bika minal-hammi wal-hazani, wal-'ajzi wal-kasali, wal-bukhli wal-jubni, wa dhala'id-daini wa ghalabatir-rijaal.*

Oh Allâh, I seek refuge in you from grief and sadness, from weakness and from laziness, from miserliness and from cowardice, from being overcome by debt and overpowered by men (i.e. others).¹⁶²

35. Invocations for anguish

١٢٣ - «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْعَظِيمُ الْحَلِيمُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَرَبُّ الْأَرْضِ وَرَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْكَرِيمِ».

123. *Laa ilaaha illallaahu-'Adheemul-Haleem, laa ilaaha illallaahu Rabbul-'Arshil-'Adheem, laa ilaaha illallaahu Rabbus-samaawaati wa Rabbul-ardhi wa Rabbul-'Arshil-Kareem.*

There is none worthy of worship but Allâh the Mighty, the Forbearing. There is none worthy of worship but Allâh, Lord of the Magnificent Throne. There is none worthy of worship but Allâh, Lord of the heavens and Lord of the earth, and Lord of the Noble Throne.¹⁶³

١٢٤ - «اللَّهُمَّ رَحْمَتَكَ أَرْجُو فَلَا تَكِلْنِي إِلَى نَفْسِي طَرْفَةَ عَيْنٍ، وَأَصْلِحْ لِي شَأْنِي كُلَّهُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ».

124. *Allaahumma rahmataka arjoo falaa takilnee ilaa nafsee tarfata 'ainin, wa aslih lee sha'nee kullahu, laa ilaaha illa Anta.*

Oh Allâh, I hope for Your mercy. Do not leave me to myself even for the blinking of an eye (i.e. a moment). Correct all of my affairs for me. There is none worthy of worship but You.¹⁶⁴

١٢٥ - «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ»

125. *Laa ilaaha illa Anta subhaanaka innee kuntu minadh-dhaalimeen.*

¹⁶² Al-Bukhâri 7/158. See also Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 11/173.

¹⁶³ Al-Bukhâri 8/154, Muslim 4/2092.

¹⁶⁴ Abu Dawud 4/324, Ahmad 5/42. Al-Albâni graded it as good in *Sahih Abu Dawud* 3/959.

There is none worthy of worship but You, glory be unto You. Surely I was among the wrongdoers.¹⁶⁵

۱۲۶ - «اللَّهُ اللهُ رَبِّي لَا أُشْرِكُ بِهِ شَيْئًا»

126. *Allaahu Allaahu Rabbee laa ushriku bihi shay'an.*

Allâh, Allâh is my Lord. I do not associate anything with Him.¹⁶⁶

36. Invocations for when you meet an adversary or a powerful ruler

۱۲۷ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَجْعَلُكَ فِي نُحُورِهِمْ وَنَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شُرُورِهِمْ»

127. *Allaahumma innaa naj'aluka fee nuhoorihim wa na'uthu bika min shuroorihim*

Oh Allâh, we ask you to restrain them by their necks and we seek refuge in You from their evil.¹⁶⁷

۱۲۸ - اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ عَضِدِي، وَأَنْتَ نَصِيرِي، بِكَ أَجُولُ، وَبِكَ أَصُولُ،
وَبِكَ أَقَاتِلُ».

128. *Allaahumma Anta adhudee, wa Anta naseeree, bika ajoolu, wa bika asoolu, wa bika uqaatilu.*

Oh Allâh, You are my strength and You are my support. For Your sake I go forth and for Your sake I advance and for Your sake I fight.¹⁶⁸

۱۲۹ - «حَسْبُنَا اللهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ»

129. *Hasbunal-laahu wa ni'amal-wakeel*

Allâh is sufficient for us and the best of those on whom to depend.¹⁶⁹

¹⁶⁵ At-Tirmithi 5/529. Al-Hâkim declared it authentic and Ath-Thahabi agreed with him 1/505. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/168.

¹⁶⁶ Abu Dawud 2/87. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 2/335.

¹⁶⁷ Abu Dawud 2/89, and Al-Hâkim graded it authentic and Ath-Thahabi agreed 2/142.

¹⁶⁸ Abu Dawud 3/42, At-Tirmithi 5/572. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/183.

¹⁶⁹ Al-Bukhâri, 5/172.

37. Invocations against the oppression of rulers

١٣٠ - «اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمَوَاتِ السَّبْعِ، وَرَبَّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ، كُنْ لِي جَارًا مِنْ فُلَانِ بْنِ فُلَانٍ، وَأَحْزَابِهِ مِنْ خَلَائِقِكَ؛ أَنْ يَفْرُطَ عَلَيَّ أَحَدٌ مِنْهُمْ أَوْ يَطْغَى، عَزَّ جَارُكَ، وَجَلَّ ثَنَاؤُكَ، وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ».

130. *Allaahumma Rabbas-samaa-waatis-sab'i, wa Rabbal-'Arshil-'Adheem, kun lee jaaran min* [here you mention the person's name], *wa ahzaabihi min khalaai'iqika, an yafruta 'alayya ahadun minhum aw yatghaa, 'azza jaaruka, wa jalla thanaa'uka, wa laa ilaaha illa Anta.*

Oh Allâh, Lord of the seven heavens, Lord of the Magnificent Throne, be for me a support against [such and such a person] and his helpers from among your creatures, lest any of them abuse me or do me wrong. Mighty is Your patronage and glorious are Your praises. There is none worthy of worship but You.¹⁷⁰

١٣١ - «اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُ أَعَزُّ مِنْ خَلْقِهِ جَمِيعًا، اللَّهُ أَعَزُّ مِمَّا أَخَافُ وَأَحْذَرُ، أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ، الْمُمْسِكِ السَّمَوَاتِ السَّبْعِ أَنْ يَقَعَنَّ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ، مِنْ شَرِّ عَبْدِكَ فُلَانٍ، وَجُنُودِهِ وَأَتْبَاعِهِ وَأَشْيَاعِهِ، مِنَ الْجِنَّ وَالْإِنْسِ، اللَّهُمَّ كُنْ لِي جَارًا مِنْ شَرِّهِمْ، جَلَّ ثَنَاؤُكَ وَعَزَّ جَارُكَ، وَتَبَارَكَ اسْمُكَ، وَلَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُكَ» (ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ).

131. *Allaahu Akbar, Allahu a'azzu min khalqihii jammee'an, Allaahu a'azzu mimmaa akhaafu wa ahtharu, a'uthu billaahil-lathee laa ilaaha illa Huwa, al-mumsik is-samaawaatis sab'i an yaqa'na 'alal-ardhi illa bi'ith-nihi, min sharri 'abdika* [name of the person], *wa junoodihi wa atbaa'ihii wa ashyaai'ihii, minal-jinni wal-insi, Allaahumma kun lee jaaran min sharrihim, jalla thanaa'uka wa 'azza jaaruka, wa tabaarakasmuka, wa laa ilaaha ghairuka.*

Allâh is Greatest, Mightier than all His creation. He is Mightier than

¹⁷⁰ Al-Bukhârî, *Al-Adab Al-Mufrad* (no. 707). Al-Albâni graded it authentic in *Sahih Al-Adab Al-Mufrad* (no. 545).

what I fear and dread. I seek refuge in Allâh, Who there is none worthy of worship but Him. He is the One Who holds the seven heavens from falling upon the earth except by His command. [I seek refuge in You Allâh] from the evil of Your slave [*name of the person*], and his helpers, his followers and his supporters from among the jinn and mankind. Oh Allâh, be my support against their evil. Glorious are Your praises and mighty is Your patronage. Blessed is Your Name, there is no true God but You. (Recite three times in Arabic.)¹⁷¹

38. Invocation against an enemy

١٣٢ - «اللَّهُمَّ مُنْزِلَ الْكِتَابِ، سَرِيعَ الْحِسَابِ، اهْزِمِ الْأَحْزَابَ، اللَّهُمَّ اهْزِمْنَهُمْ وَزَلِّزْلُهُمْ».

132. *Allaahumma munzilal-kitaabi, saree' al-hisaabi, ihzimil-ahzaaba, Allaahumma ihzimhum wa zalzilhum.*

Oh Allâh, Revealer of the Book, Swift to account, defeat the groups (of disbelievers). Oh Allâh, defeat them and shake them.¹⁷²

39. What to say if you fear people may harm you

١٣٣ - «اللَّهُمَّ اكْفِنِيهِمْ بِمَا شِئْتَ»

133. *Allaahumma-kfineehim bimaa shi'ta.*

Oh Allâh, suffice (i.e. protect) me against them however You wish.¹⁷³

40. Invocations for if you are stricken by doubt in your faith

134. (Say:) I seek refuge in Allâh. Then you should desist from doing what you are in doubt about).¹⁷⁴

١٣٥ - «أَمَنْتُ بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ»

¹⁷¹ Al-Bukhâri, *Al-Adab Al-Mufrad* (no. 708). Al-Albâni graded it authentic in *Sahih Al-Adab Al-Mufrad* (no. 546).

¹⁷² Muslim 3/1362.

¹⁷³ Muslim 4/2300.

¹⁷⁴ Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 6/336, Muslim 1/120.

135. Aamantu billaahi wa Rusulih.

(Say:) I believe in Allâh and His Messenger. ¹⁷⁵

﴿ هُوَ الْأَوَّلُ وَالْآخِرُ وَالظَّاهِرُ وَالْبَاطِنُ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴾ - ۱۳۶

136. Huwal-Awwalu wal-Aakhiru wadh-Dhaahiru wal-Baatinu, wa Huwa bikulli shai'in 'Aleem

(Recite the Ayat:) "He is the First and the Last, the Most High and the Most Near. And He is the Knower of all things." (in Arabic)¹⁷⁶

41. Invocations for the setting of a debt

«اللَّهُمَّ اكْفِنِي بِحَلَالِكَ عَنْ حَرَامِكَ وَأَغْنِنِي بِفَضْلِكَ عَمَّنْ سِوَاكَ» - ۱۳۷

137. Allaahum-makfinee bi halaalika 'an haraamika wa aghninee bifadhlika 'amman siwaaka.

Oh Allâh, suffice me with what You have allowed instead of what You have forbidden, and make me independent of all others besides You.¹⁷⁷

«اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَمِّ وَالْحَزَنِ، وَالْعَجْزِ وَالْكَمَلِ،
وَالْبُخْلِ وَالْجُبْنِ، وَضَلَعِ الدَّيْنِ وَغَلَبَةِ الرِّجَالِ».

138. Allaahumma innee a'uthu bika minal-hammi wal-hazani, wal-ajzi wal-kasali, wal-bukhli wal-jubni, wa dhala'id-daini wa ghalabatir-rijaali.

Oh Allâh, I seek refuge in you from grief and sadness, from weakness and from laziness, from miserliness and from cowardice, from being overcome by debt and from being overpowered by men (i.e. other people).¹⁷⁸

42. Invocation against the distractions of Satan during prayer and recitation of Qur'ân

¹⁷⁵ Muslim, 1/119-20.

¹⁷⁶ 57:3, Abu Dawud 4/329. Al-Albâni graded it good in *Sahih Abu Dawud*, 3/962.

¹⁷⁷ At-Tirmithi 5/570. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/180.

¹⁷⁸ Al-Bukhâri 7/158.

١٣٩ - «أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ وَاتَّقِلْ عَلَى يَسَارِكَ (ثَلَاثًا)»

139. A *uthu billaahi minash-shaitaa-nir-rajeem*.

Say: "I seek refuge in Allâh from Satan the outcast," then spit to your left. (Do this three times in Arabic.)¹⁷⁹

43. Invocation for when you find something becoming difficult for you

١٤٠ - «اللَّهُمَّ لَا سَهْلَ إِلَّا مَا جَعَلْتَهُ سَهْلًا وَأَنْتَ تَجْعَلُ الْحَزْنَ إِذَا شِئْتَ سَهْلًا» .

140. *Allaahumma laa sahla illa maa ja'altahu sahlan wa Anta taj'alul-hazna itha shi'ta sahlan*.

Oh Allâh, there is no ease other than what You make easy. If You please You ease sorrow.¹⁸⁰

44. What to say and do if you commit a sin

141. There is not any slave of Allâh who commits a sin, then he perfects his ablution and stands to pray two raka'ahs of prayer, then seeks Allâh's forgiveness, except that Allâh will forgive him.¹⁸¹

45. Invocations against the devil and his promptings

142. Seeking refuge with Allâh against him (i.e. by saying "I seek refuge in Allâh from Satan the outcast").¹⁸²

143. The call to prayer — *Athân*.¹⁸³

144. Saying words of Allâh's remembrance (*Thikr*) and recitation of the Qur'ân.¹⁸⁴

¹⁷⁹ Muslim 4/1729.

¹⁸⁰ Ibn Hibban in his *Sahih* (no. 2427), and Ibn As-Sunni (no. 351). *Al-Hâfîdh* (Ibn Hajar) said that this Hadith is authentic. It was also declared authentic by 'Abdul-Qâdir Al-Arna'ut in his checking of An-Nawawî's *Kitâbul-Adhkâr* p. 106.

¹⁸¹ Abu Dawud 2/86, At-Tirmithi 2/257. Al-Albâni graded it authentic in *Sahih Abu Dawud* 1/283.

¹⁸² Abu Dawud 1/206, At-Tirmithi. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 1/77, and *Surat Al-Mu'minûn*, 23:98-9.

¹⁸³ Muslim 1/291, Al-Bukhâri 1/151.

¹⁸⁴ "Do not turn your homes into graveyards, surely the devil flees from the house in which *Surah Al-Baqarah* is read," Muslim 1/539. The devil is also driven out by the invocations for morning and evening, those that are said before sleeping and upon waking up, those

46. Invocation for when something you dislike happens, or for when you fail to achieve what you attempt to do

١٤٥ - «قَدَرَ اللهُ وَمَا شَاءَ فَعَلَ»

145. Qadarullaahi wa maa shaa'a fa'ala

It is the decree of Allāh and He does whatever He wills.¹⁸⁵

47. Congratulations for new parents and how they should respond

١٤٦ - «بَارَكَ اللهُ لَكَ فِي الْمَوْهُوبِ لَكَ، وَشَكَرْتَ التَّوَاهِبَ، وَبَلَغَ أَشُدَّهُ،

وَرَزَقْتَ بَرَّةً»

146. Baarakallaahu laka fil-mauhoobi laka, wa shakartal-waahiba, wa balagha ashuddahu, wa ruziqta birrahu.

“May Allāh bless you with His gift to you, and may you (the new parent) give thanks, may the child reach the maturity of years, and may you be granted its righteousness.”

The reply of the person being congratulated is to say:

«بَارَكَ اللهُ لَكَ وَبَارَكَ عَلَيْكَ، وَجَزَاكَ اللهُ خَيْرًا، وَرَزَقَكَ اللهُ مِثْلَهُ، وَأَجَزَلَ

تَوَابِكَ» .

*Baarakallahu laka wa baaraka 'alaika, wa jazaakal-laahu khairan,
wa raza-qakal-laahu mithlahu, wa ajzala thawaabaka.*

“May Allāh bless you, and shower His blessings upon you, and may

for entering and leaving the house, including those for entering and leaving the mosque, and by many other authentic invocations taught to us by the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم such as the reading of *Ayat-ul-Kursi*, (2:255), and the last two *Ayat* of *Surat Al-Baqarah* before going to sleep. Whoever says: “There is none worthy of worship but Allāh alone, Who has no partner, His is the dominion and His is the praise, and he is Able to do all things” one hundred times, it will be a protection for him from the devil throughout the day.

¹⁸⁵ “The strong believer is better and more dear to Allāh than the weak believer, and in each of them there is good. Be vigilant for what is to your benefit and seek the assistance of Allāh and do not falter. But when you are stricken by some setback, do not say: ‘If only I had done such and such,’ rather say: ‘It is the decree of Allāh and He does whatever He wills.’ For verily the saying ‘if’ (i.e. *if* only I had) begins the work of the devil.” Muslim 4/2052.

Allâh reward you well and bestow upon you its like and reward you abundantly.”¹⁸⁶

48. How to seek Allâh’s protection for children

The Prophet ﷺ used to seek Allâh’s protection for Al-Hasan and Al-Husain by saying:

١٤٧ - «أُعِيذُكُمْ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّةِ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْطَانٍ وَهَامَّةٍ، وَمِنْ كُلِّ عَيْنٍ لَأَمَّةٍ» .

147. *U’eehukumaa bikalimaatil-laahit-taam-mati min kulli shaitaanin wa haam-matin, wa min kulli ‘ainin laammatin.*

“I seek protection for you in the Perfect Words of Allâh from every devil and every beast, and from every envious blameworthy eye.”¹⁸⁷

49. Invocations for visiting the sick

١٤٨ - «لَا بَأْسَ طَهُورٌ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ»

148. *Laa ba’sa tahooran in shaa Allaah.*

Do not worry, it will be a purification (for you), Allâh willing.¹⁸⁸

١٤٩ - «أَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ الْعَظِيمَ رَبَّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ أَنْ يَشْفِيكَ» (سَبْعَ مَرَّاتٍ) .

149. *As’alullaahal-’Adheema Rabbal-’Arshil-’Adheemi an yashfiyaka.*

I ask Almighty Allâh, Lord of the Magnificent Throne, to make you well. (Recite seven times in Arabic.)¹⁸⁹

50. The reward for visiting the sick

150. When a man goes to visit his sick Muslim brother, he walks along a path of Paradise until he sits, and when he sits he is cloaked in mercy. If he comes in the morning, seventy thousand angels pray for

¹⁸⁶ An-Nawawi, *Kitâbul-’Athkâr* p. 349, and *Sahih Al-’Athkâr* 2/713 by Saleem Al-Hilâli.

¹⁸⁷ Al-Bukhâri 4/119.

¹⁸⁸ Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni *Fath Al-Bâri* 10/118.

¹⁸⁹ At-Tirmithi, Abu Dawud. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 2/210 and *Sahih Al-Jâmi’ As-Saghir* 5/180.

him until evening, and if he comes in the evening, seventy thousand angels pray for him until morning.¹⁹⁰

51. Invocations of the terminally ill

١٥١ - «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَارْحَمْنِي وَأَلْحِقْنِي بِالرَّفِيقِ الْأَعْلَى»

151. *Allaahum-maghfirlee warhamnee walhiqnee bir-Rafeeqil-aa'laa.*

Oh Allâh, forgive me and have mercy upon me and join me with the Most High Companion (i.e. Allâh Himself).¹⁹¹

As he was dying, the Prophet ﷺ dipped his hands in water and wiped his face saying:

١٥٢ - «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ إِنَّ لِمَوْتِ لَسْكَرَاتٍ»

152. *Laa ilaaha illallaahu inna lil-mawti lasakaraatin.*

"There is none worthy of worship but Allâh, surely death has agonies."¹⁹²

١٥٣ - «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ.»

153. *Laa ilaaha illallaahu wallaahu Akbar, laa ilaaha illallaahu wahdahu, laa ilaaha illallaahu wahdahu laa shareeka lahu, la ilaaha illallaahu lahul-mulku wa lahul-hamdu, laa ilaaha illallaahu wa laa hawla wa laa quwwata illa billaah.*

There is none worthy of worship but Allâh, Allâh is Greatest. None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh alone. None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh alone, Who has no partner. There is none worthy

¹⁹⁰ At-Tirmithi, Ibn Mâjah, Ahmad. See Al-Albâni, *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 1/244, and *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 1/286. It was also graded authentic by Ahmad Shâkir.

¹⁹¹ Al-Bukhâri 7/10, Muslim 4/1893.

¹⁹² Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 8/144. The Hadith also mention him using the Siwâk (tooth stick).

of worship but Allâh, His is the dominion and His is the praise. There is none worthy of worship but Allâh, there is no power and no might but by Allâh.¹⁹³

52. What to encourage the dying person to say

154. Whoever dies with the last words:

«لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ» - ١٥٤

Laa ilaaha illallaahu.

“There is none worthy of worship but Allâh” will enter Paradise.¹⁹⁴

53. Invocation for when tragedy strikes

«إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ اللَّهُمَّ أَجْرُنِي فِي مُصِيبَتِي وَأَخْلِفْ لِي خَيْرًا مِنْهَا» - ١٥٥

155. *Innaa lillaahi wa innaa ilaihi raaji'oon, Allaahumma'-jurni fee museebatee wa akhlif lee khairan minhaa.*

We are from Allâh and unto Him we return. Oh Allâh take me out of my plight and bring to me after it something better.¹⁹⁵

54. Invocation for closing the eyes of the dead

«اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِمُلَانٍ (بِاسْمِهِ) وَارْفَعْ دَرَجَتَهُ فِي الْمَهْدِيِّينَ، وَأَخْلِفْ فِي عَقْبِهِ فِي الْغَابِرِينَ، وَاعْفِرْ لَنَا وَلَهُ يَا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ، وَأَفْسَحْ لَهُ فِي قَبْرِهِ وَنَوِّرْ لَهُ فِيهِ».

156. *Allaahum-maghfir li (name of the person) warfa' daraja-tahu fil mahdiyyeena, wakhluflu fee 'aqibihi fil-ghaabireena, waghfir-lanaa wa lahu yaa Rabbal 'aalameena, wafsaḥ lahu fee qabrihi wa nawwir lahu feehi.*

Oh Allâh, forgive [name of the person] and elevate his station

¹⁹³At-Tirmithi and Ibn Mâjah. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/152 and *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 2/318.

¹⁹⁴Abu Dawud 3/190. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Al-Jâmi' As-Saghir* 5/432.

¹⁹⁵Muslim 2/632.

among those who are guided. Send him along the path of those who came before, and forgive us and him, Oh Lord of the worlds. Enlarge for him his grave and shed light upon him in it.¹⁹⁶

55. Invocations for the dead in the Funeral prayer

١٥٧ - «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَهُ وَارْحَمْهُ، وَعَافِهِ، وَاعْفُ عَنْهُ، وَأَكْرِمْ نُزُلَهُ، وَوَسِّعْ مُدْخَلَهُ، وَاغْسِلْهُ بِالْمَاءِ وَالثَّلْجِ وَالْبَرَدِ، وَنَقِّهِ مِنَ الْخَطَايَا كَمَا نَقَّيْتَ التُّوْبَ الْأَبْيَضَ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ، وَأَبْدِلْهُ دَارًا خَيْرًا مِنْ دَارِهِ، وَأَهْلًا خَيْرًا مِنْ أَهْلِهِ، وَزَوْجًا خَيْرًا مِنْ زَوْجِهِ، وَأَدْخِلْهُ الْجَنَّةَ، وَأَعِذْهُ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ [وَعَذَابِ النَّارِ]».

157. *Allaahum-maghfir lahu warhamhu, wa 'aafihi, wa fu 'anhu, wa akrim nuzulahu, wa wassi' mud-khalahu, waghsilhu bil-maa'i wath-thalji wal-baradi, wa naqqihi minal-khataayaa kamaa naqqait ath-thawbal-abyadha minad-danasi, wa abdilhu daaran khairan min daarihi, wa ahlan khairan min ahlihi, wa zawjan khairan min zawjihi, wa adkhilul-jannata, wa a'ith-hu min 'athaabil-qabri [wa 'athaabin-naar].*

Oh Allâh, forgive him and have mercy on him and give him strength and pardon him. Be generous to him and cause his entrance to be wide and wash him with water and snow and hail. Cleanse him of his transgressions as white cloth is cleansed of stains. Give him an abode better than his home, and a family better than his family and a wife better than his wife. Take him into Paradise and protect him from the punishment of the grave [and from the punishment of Hell-fire].¹⁹⁷

١٥٨ - «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِحَيِّنَا، وَمَيِّتِنَا، وَشَاهِدِنَا، وَعَائِبِنَا، وَصَغِيرِنَا وَكَبِيرِنَا، وَذَكَرِنَا وَأُنْثَانَا. اللَّهُمَّ مَنْ أَحْيَيْتَهُ مِنَّا فَأَحْيِهِ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ، وَمَنْ تَوَفَّيْتَهُ مِنَّا فَتَوَفَّهُ عَلَى الْإِيمَانِ، اللَّهُمَّ لَا تَحْرِمْنَا أَجْرَهُ وَلَا تُضِلَّنَا بَعْدَهُ».

¹⁹⁶Muslim 2/634.

¹⁹⁷Muslim 2/663.

158. *Allaahum-maghfir lihayyinaa, wa mayyitinaa, wa shaahidinaa, wa ghaa-ibinaa, wa sagheerinaa wa kabee-rinaa, wa thakarinaa wa unthaanaa. Allaahumma man ahyaitahu minnaa fa ahyihi 'alal-Islaami, wa man tawaf-faytahu minnaa fatawaffahu 'alal-imaani, Allaahumma laa tahrimnaa ajrahu wa laa tudhillanaa ba'dahu.*

Oh Allâh forgive our living and our dead, those who are with us and those who are absent, our young and our old, our menfolk and our womenfolk. Oh Allâh, whomever you give life from among us give him life in Islam, and whomever you take away from us take him away in Faith. Oh Allâh, do not forbid us their reward and do not send us astray after them.¹⁹⁸

١٥٩ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّ فُلَانَ بْنَ فُلَانٍ فِي ذِمَّتِكَ، وَحَبْلِ جِوَارِكَ، فَقِهِ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ وَعَذَابِ النَّارِ، وَأَنْتَ أَهْلُ الْوَفَاءِ وَالْحَقِّ. فَاعْفِرْ لَهُ وَارْحَمْهُ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ».

159. *Allaahumma inna [name the person] fee thimmatika, wa habli jiwaarika, faqihi min fitnatil-qabri wa athaabin-naari, wa Anta ahulul-wafaa'i wal-haqqi. Faghfir lahu warhamhu innaka Antal-Ghafoorur-Raheem.*

Oh Allâh, surely [*name the person*] is under Your protection, and in the rope of Your security, so save him from the trial of the grave and from the punishment of the Fire. You fulfill promises and grant rights, so forgive him and have mercy on him. Surely You are Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.¹⁹⁹

١٦٠ - «اللَّهُمَّ عَبْدُكَ وَابْنُ أُمَّتِكَ أَحْتَاجُ إِلَى رَحْمَتِكَ، وَأَنْتَ غَنِيِّ عَن عَذَابِهِ، إِنْ كَانَ مُحْسِنًا فَرِّدْ فِي حَسَنَاتِهِ، وَإِنْ كَانَ مُسِيئًا فَتَجَاوَزْ عَنْهُ».

160. *Allaahumma 'abduka wabnu amtika ahtaaja ilaa rahmatika, wa Anta ghaniyyun 'an 'athaabih, in kaana muhsinan fazid fee hasanaa-tihi, wa in kaana musee'an fata-jaawaz 'anhu.*

¹⁹⁸Ibn Mâjah 1/480, Ahmad 2/368. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 1/251.

¹⁹⁹Ibn Mâjah, Abu Dawud 3/211. See also Al Albâni, *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 1/251.

Oh Allâh, Your male slave and the child of Your female slave is in need of Your mercy, and You are not in need of his torment. If he was pious then increase his rewards and if he was a transgressor then pardon him.²⁰⁰

56. Invocations for a child in the Funeral prayer

١٦١ - «اللَّهُمَّ أَعِذْهُ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ» وَإِنْ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ فَرَطًا وَذُخْرًا لِوَالِدَيْهِ، وَشَفِيعًا مُجَابًا. اللَّهُمَّ ثَقِّلْ بِهِ مَوَازِينَهُمَا وَأَعْظِمْ بِهِ أَجُورَهُمَا، وَالْحِقْهُ بِصَالِحِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، وَاجْعَلْهُ فِي كِفَالَةِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، وَقِهِ بِرَحْمَتِكَ عَذَابَ الْجَحِيمِ، وَأَبْدِلْهُ دَارًا خَيْرًا مِنْ دَارِهِ، وَأَهْلًا خَيْرًا مِنْ أَهْلِهِ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَأَسْلَافِنَا، وَأَفْرَاطِنَا، وَمَنْ سَبَقَنَا بِالْإِيمَانِ» فَحَسَنٌ.

161. *Allaahumma a'ith-hu min 'athaabil-qabri.* [or say:] *Allaahum-maj'alhu faratan wa dhukhran li-waalidaihi, wa shafee'an mujaaban. Allaahumma thaqqil bihi mawaazee-nahumaa wa a'dhim bihi ujoorahumaa, wa'alhiqhu bisaalihil-mu'mineena, waj'alhu fee kafaalati Ibraaheema, wa qihi birahmatika 'athaabal-jahemi, wa abdilhu daaran khairan min daarihi, wa ahlan khairan min ahlihi, Allaahumaghfir li-aslaafinaa, wa afraatinaa wa man sabaqanaa bil-eemaani.*

Oh Allâh, protect him from the torment of the grave. [It is also good to say:] Oh Allâh, make him a precursor, a forerunner and a treasure for his parents and an answered intercessor. Oh Allâh, make him weigh heavily in their scales (of good) and magnify their reward. Make him join the righteous of the believers. Place him in the care of Ibrahim. Save him, by Your mercy, from the torment of Hell. Give him a home better than his home, and a family better than his family. Oh Allâh, forgive those who have gone (i.e. passed away) before us, our children lost (by death), and those who have preceded us in Faith.²⁰¹

²⁰⁰ Al-Hâkim 1/359 who graded it authentic and Ath-Thahabi agreed with him. See also Al-Albâni, *Ahkâm Al-Janâ'iz* p. 125.

²⁰¹ Ibn Quddâmah, *Al-Mughni* 3/416 and *Ad-Duroos Al-Muhimmah li 'Āmmatil-Ummah*, pg. 15, by Shaikh 'Abdul-'Azîz bin Bâz.

١٦٢ - «اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ لَنَا فَرَطًا، وَسَلَفًا، وَأَجْرًا»

162. *Allaahum-maj' alhu lanaa faratan, wa salafan, wa ajran.*

Oh Allâh, make him for us a precursor, a forerunner and a cause of reward.²⁰²

57. Invocation for the bereaved

١٦٣ - «إِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَا أَخَذَ، وَلَهُ مَا أَعْطَىٰ وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ عِنْدَهُ بِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى . . . فَلْتَصْبِرْ وَلْتَحْتَسِبْ» . . .

163. *Inna lillaahi maa akhatha, wa lahu maa a' taa, wa kullu shai'in 'indahu bi ajalain musamman ... fal-tasbir wal-tahtasib.*

Surely Allâh takes what is His, and what He gives is His, and to all things He has appointed a time... so have patience and be rewarded.²⁰³

It is also good to say:

«أَعْظَمَ اللَّهُ أَجْرَكَ، وَأَحْسَنَ عَزَاءَكَ وَغَفَرَ لِمَيِّتِكَ» فَحَسِّنْ .

A'dhamallaahu ajraka, wa ahsana 'azaa'aka wa ghafara li-mayyitika.

"May Allâh magnify your reward, and make perfect your bereavement, and forgive your departed."²⁰⁴

58. Invocation to be recited when placing the dead in his grave

١٦٤ - «بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَعَلَىٰ سُنَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ»

164. *Bismillaahi wa 'alaa sunnati Rasoolillaahi.*

With the Name of Allâh and according to the *Sunnah* of the Messenger of Allâh.²⁰⁵

²⁰²Al-Hasan (Al-Basri) used to recite *Surat Al-Fâ'rihah* for a child's funeral and then say...

" Al-Bukhâri, *Kitâb Al-Janâ'iz* p. 65.

²⁰³Al-Bukhâri 2/80, Muslim 2/636.

²⁰⁴An-Nawawi, *Kitâbul-Athkâr*, pg.126.

²⁰⁵Abu Dawud 3/314 with an authentic chain. Ahmad also recorded it with the wording:

59. Invocation to be recited after burying the dead

١٦٥ - «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَهُ اللَّهُمَّ ثَبِّتْهُ»

165. *Allaahum-maghfir lahu Allaahum-ma thabbit-hu.*

Oh Allâh, forgive him. Oh Allâh, strengthen him.²⁰⁶

60. Invocation for visiting graves

١٦٦ - «السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ أَهْلَ الدِّيَارِ، مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ، وَإِنَّا إِن شَاءَ اللَّهُ بِكُمْ لَاحِقُونَ [وَيَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ الْمُسْتَقْدِمِينَ مِنَّا وَالْمُسْتَأْخِرِينَ] أَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ لَنَا وَلَكُمْ الْعَافِيَةَ».

166. *As-salaamu 'alaikum ahlad-diyaari, minal-mu'mineena wal-Muslimeena, wa innaa inshaa' Allaahu bikum laahiqoona, [wa yarhamul-laahul-musta-qadimeena minnaa wal-musta'-khireena] as'alul-laaha lanaa wa lakumul-'aafiyah.*

Peace be upon you, people of this abode, from among the believers and those who are Muslims, and we, by the will of Allâh, shall be joining you. [May Allâh have mercy on the first of us and the last of us] I ask Allâh to grant us and you strength.²⁰⁷

61. Invocations for when the wind blows

١٦٧ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَهَا، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا»

167. *Allaahumma innee as'aluka khairahaa, wa a'uthu bika min sharrihaa.*

Oh Allâh, I ask you for the good of it and seek refuge in You against its evil.²⁰⁸

"With the Name of Allâh, and according to the religion of the Messenger of Allâh." Its chain is also authentic.

²⁰⁶The Prophet ﷺ used to stop after burying the dead and say to the people: "Ask Allâh to forgive your brother and pray for him to be strengthened, for indeed he is now being questioned." Abu Dawud 3/315, and Al-Hâkim 1/370 who graded it authentic and Ath-Thahabi agreed.

²⁰⁷Muslim 2/671, Ibn Mâjah 1/494, the portion in brackets is from Muslim 2/671.

²⁰⁸Abu Dawud 4/326, Ibn Mâjah 2/1228. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 2/305.

١٦٨ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَهَا، وَخَيْرَ مَا فِيهَا، وَخَيْرَ مَا أُرْسِلَتْ بِهِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا، وَشَرِّ مَا فِيهَا، وَشَرِّ مَا أُرْسِلَتْ بِهِ».

168. *Allaahumma innee as'aluka khairahaa, wa khaira maa feehaa, wa khaira maa ursilat bihi wa a'uthu bika min sharrihaa, wa sharri maa feeha, wa sharri maa ursilat bihi.*

Oh Allâh, I ask you for the good of it, for the good of what it contains, and for the good of what is sent with it. I seek refuge in you from the evil of it, from the evil of what it contains, and from the evil that is sent with it.²⁰⁹

62. Invocation for when it thunders

١٦٩ - «سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي يُسَبِّحُ الرَّعْدُ بِحَمْدِهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ مِنْ خِيفَتِهِ»

169. *Subhaan allathi yusabbihur-ra'du bi hamdihi wal-malaa'ikatu min kheefatiji.*

Glory to Him whom thunder and angels glorify due to fear of Him.²¹⁰

63. Some invocations for rain

١٧٠ - «اللَّهُمَّ أَسْقِنَا غَيْثًا مُغِيثًا مَرِيئًا مَرِيئًا، نَافِعًا غَيْرَ ضَارٍّ، عَاجِلًا غَيْرَ أَجَلٍ».

170. *Allaahumma asqinaa ghaithan mugheethan maree'an maree'an, naafi'an ghaira dhaarrin, 'aajilan ghaira aajilin.*

Oh Allâh, shower upon us abundant rain, beneficial not harmful, swiftly and not delayed.²¹¹

١٧١ - «اللَّهُمَّ أَعِثْنَا، اللَّهُمَّ أَعِثْنَا، اللَّهُمَّ أَعِثْنَا»

²⁰⁹Muslim 2/616, Al-Bukhâri 4/76.

²¹⁰ Whenever Abdullah bin Zubair would hear thunder he would abandon all conversation and say this supplication. See *Al-Muwatta'* 2/992. It was graded authentic by Al-Albâni as a statement of Abdullah bin Zubair only.

²¹¹ Abu Dawud 1/303. See also Al-Albâni *Sahih Abu Dawud* 1/216.

171. *Allaahumma aghithnaa, Allaahumma aghithnaa, Allaahumma aghithnaa,*

Oh Allâh, send us rain. Oh Allâh, send us rain. Oh Allâh, send us rain.²¹²

١٧٢ - «اللَّهُمَّ اسْقِ عِبَادَكَ، وَبَهَائِمَكَ، وَأَنْشُرْ رَحْمَتَكَ، وَأَحْيِي بَلَدَكَ الْمَيِّتَ» .

172. *Allaahum-masqi 'ibaadaka, wa bahaa'imaka, wanshur rahmataka, wa ahyee baladaka-mayyita.*

Oh Allâh, give water to Your slaves, and Your livestock, and spread Your mercy, and revive Your dead land.²¹³

64. Invocation for when it rains

١٧٣ - «اللَّهُمَّ صَيِّبًا نَافِعًا»

173. *Allaahumma sayyiban naafi'an.*

Oh Allâh, (bring) beneficial rain clouds.²¹⁴

65. Supplication after it rains

١٧٤ - «مُطْرًا بِفَضْلِ اللَّهِ وَرَحْمَتِهِ»

174. *Mutirnaa bifadhllillaahi wa rahmatihi.*

It has rained by the bounty of Allâh and His mercy.²¹⁵

66. Invocation for the withholding of the rain

١٧٥ - «اللَّهُمَّ حَوَالَيْنَا وَلَا عَلَيْنَا. اللَّهُمَّ عَلَى الْآكَامِ وَالظَّرَابِ، وَبُطُونِ الْأُودِيَةِ، وَمَنَايِبِ الشَّجَرِ» .

175. *Allaahumma hawaalainaa wa laa 'alainaa. Allaahumma 'alal-aakaami wadh-dhiraabi, wa butoonil-awdiyati, wa manaabitish-shajari.*

²¹²Al-Bukhâri 1/224, Muslim 2/613.

²¹³Abu Dawud 1/305. Al-Albâni graded it good in *Sahih Abu Dawud* 1/218.

²¹⁴Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 2/518.

²¹⁵Al-Bukhâri 1/205, Muslim 1/83.

Oh Allâh, let it pass us and not fall upon us, but upon the hills and mountains, and the center of the valleys, and upon the forested lands.²¹⁶

67. Invocation for sighting the new moon

١٧٦ - «اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُمَّ أَهْلُهُ عَلَيْنَا بِالْأَمْنِ وَالْإِيمَانِ، وَالسَّلَامَةِ وَالْإِسْلَامِ، وَالتَّوْفِيقِ لِمَا تُحِبُّ رَبَّنَا وَتَرْضَى، رَبَّنَا وَرَبُّكَ اللَّهُ».

176. *Allaahu Akbar, Allaahumma ahillahu 'alaina bil-amni wal-imaani, was-salaamati wal-Islaami, wat-tawfeeqi limaa tuhibbu Rabbanaa wa tardhaa, Rabbunaa wa Rabbukallaahu.*

Allâh is the Greatest. Oh Allâh, bring us the new moon with security and Faith, with peace and in Islam, and in harmony with what our Lord loves and what pleases Him. Our Lord and your Lord is Allâh.²¹⁷

68. Invocations for breaking the fast

١٧٧ - «ذَهَبَ الظَّمَأُ وَابْتَلَّتِ الْعُرُوقُ، وَثَبَتَ الْأَجْرُ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ»

177. *Thahabadh-dhama'u wabtallatil-'urooqu, wa thabatal-ajru inshaa' Allaahu.*

The thirst is gone, the veins are moistened and the reward is confirmed, if Allâh wills.²¹⁸

١٧٨ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِرَحْمَتِكَ الَّتِي وَسِعَتْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ أَنْ تَغْفِرَ لِي»

178. *Allaahumma innee as'aluka bi-rahmatikal-latee wasi'at kulla shai'in an taghira lee.*

Oh Allâh, I ask You by Your mercy, which encompasses all things, that You forgive me.²¹⁹

²¹⁶Al-Bukhâri 1/224, Muslim 1/614.

²¹⁷At-Tirmithi 5/504, Ad-Darimi 1/336. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/157.

²¹⁸Abu Dawud 2/306 and others. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Al-Jâmi' As-Saghir* 4/209.

²¹⁹Ibn Mâjah 1/557 from a supplication of Abdullah bin 'Amr. Al-Hâfidh graded it as good in his checking of An-Nawawi's *Kitâbul-Athkâr*. See *Sharhul-Athkâr* 4/342.

69. Invocations before eating

179. When anyone of you begins eating, say:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ *Bismillaah.*

“In the Name of Allâh.”

And if you forget then, when you remember, say:

«بِسْمِ اللَّهِ فِي أَوَّلِهِ وَآخِرِهِ»

Bismillaahi fee awwalihi wa aakhirihi.

“In the Name of Allâh, in the beginning and in the end.”²²⁰

Whomever Allâh has given food, should say:

۱۸۰ - «اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِيهِ وَأَطْعِمْنَا خَيْرًا مِنْهُ»

180. *Allaahumma baarik lanaa feehi wa at'imnaa khairan minhu.*

“Oh Allâh, bless us in it and provide us with better than it.”

Whomever Allâh has given milk to drink, should say:

«اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِيهِ وَزِدْنَا مِنْهُ»

Allaahumma baarik lana feehi wa zidnaa minhu.

“Oh Allâh, bless us in it and give us more of it.”²²¹

70. Invocations after eating

۱۸۱ - «الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَنِي هَذَا، وَرَزَقَنِيهِ، مِنْ غَيْرِ حَوْلٍ مِنِّي وَلَا قُوَّةٍ» .

181. *Al-hamdu lil-laahil-lathee at'amanee haatha, wa razaqaneehi, min ghairi hawlin minnee wa laa quwwatin.*

Praise is to Allâh Who has given me, this food, and sustained me with it though I was unable to do it and powerless.²²²

۱۸۲ - «الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ حَمْدًا كَثِيرًا طَيِّبًا مُبَارَكًا فِيهِ، غَيْرَ [مَكْفِيٍّ وَلَا] مُودَعٍ، وَلَا مُسْتَعْنَى عَنْهُ رَبَّنَا» .

²²⁰ Abu Dawud 3/347, At-Tirmithi 4/288. See Al-Albâni's *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 2/167.

²²¹ At-Tirmithi 5/506. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/158.

²²² At-Tirmithi, Abu Dawud, and Ibn Mâjah. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/159.

182. *Al-hamdu lillaahi hamdan katheeran tayyiban mubaarakan feehi, ghaira [makfiyyin wa laa] muwadda'in, wa laa mustaghnan 'anhu Rabbana.*

All praise is to Allâh, praise in abundance, good and blessed. It cannot [compensated for, nor can it] be left, nor can it be done without, our Lord.²²³

71. A dinner guest's invocation for his host

١٨٣ - «اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَهُمْ فِيْمَا رَزَقْتَهُمْ، وَاعْفِرْ لَهُمْ وَارْحَمَّهُمْ»

183. *Allaahumma baarik lahum feemaa razaqtahum, waghfir lahum war-hamhum.*

Oh Allâh, bless them in what You have provided for them, and forgive them and have mercy on them.²²⁴

72. Invocation for someone who gives you drink or offers it to you

١٨٤ - «اللَّهُمَّ أَطْعِمِ مَنْ أَطْعَمَنِي وَاسْقِ مَنْ سَقَانِي»

184. *Allaahumma at'im man at'amanee wasqi man saqaanee.*

Oh Allâh, feed the one who has fed me and give drink to the one who has given me drink.²²⁵

73. Invocation for a family who invites you to break your fast with them

١٨٥ - «أَفْطَرَ عِنْدَكُمْ الصَّائِمُونَ، وَأَكَلَ طَعَامَكُمْ الْأَبْرَارُ، وَصَلَّتْ عَلَيْكُمْ الْمَلَائِكَةُ»

185. *Aftara 'indakumus-saa'imoona, wa akala ta'aamakumul-abraaru, wa sallat 'alaikumul-malaa'ikatu.*

With you, those who are fasting have broken their fast, you have fed those who are righteous, and the angels recite their prayers

²²³Al-Bukhâri 6/214, At-Tirmithi 5/507.

²²⁴Muslim 3/1615.

²²⁵Muslim 3/126.

upon you.²²⁶

74. Invocation for someone who offers you food when you are fasting, which you decline

186. When you are invited (to eat) then reply to the invitation. If you are fasting then invoke Allâh's blessings (on your host), and if you are not fasting then eat.²²⁷

75. What to say when you are fasting and someone is rude to you

١٨٧ - اِنِّي صَائِمٌ، اِنِّي صَائِمٌ

187. *Innee Saa'imun, innee saa'imun.*

"I am fasting. I am fasting."²²⁸

76. Invocation for when you see the first dates of the season

١٨٨ - «اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِي ثَمَرِنَا، وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي مَدِينَتِنَا وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي صَاعِنَا، وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي مُدَّنَا».

188. *Allaahumma baarik lana fee thamarina, wa baarik lana fee madinatina wa baarik lana fee saa'ina, wa baarik lana fee muddina.*

Oh Allâh, bless us in our dates, and bless us in our town, bless us in our *Saa'* and in our *Mudd*.²²⁹

77. Invocation for sneezing

189. When you sneeze, then say:

الحمد لله *Al-hamdu lillaah.*

"All praises and thanks are to Allâh."

²²⁶Abu Dawud 3/367, Ibn Mâjah 1/556, An-Nasâ'i, 'Amal Al-Yawm wal-Lailah 296-8. Al-Albâni graded it authentic in *Sahih Abu Dawud* 2/730.

²²⁷Muslim 2/1054.

²²⁸Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 4/103, Muslim 2/806.

²²⁹Muslim 2/1000, (*Saa'* and *Mudd* are both dry measures used for agricultural produce by the Arabs in the Prophet's time. Of the two, the *Sa'* was the larger measure. —Translator)

Your companion should say:

Yarhamukallaah. یرحمک الله

“May Allâh have mercy upon you.”

When someone says *Yarhamukallaah* to you then you should say:

«يَهْدِيكُمْ اللهُ وَيُصْلِحُ بِالْكُم»

Yahdikumullaahu wa yuslihu baalakum.

“May Allâh guide you and set your affairs in order.”²³⁰

78. What to say to the disbeliever if he sneezes and praises Allâh

١٩٠ - «يَهْدِيكُمْ اللهُ وَيُصْلِحُ بِالْكُم»

190. *Yahdikumullaahu wa yuslihu baalakum.*

“May Allâh guide you and set your affairs in order.”²³¹

79. Invocation for the groom

١٩١ - «بَارَكَ اللهُ لَكَ ، وَبَارَكَ عَلَيْكَ ؛ وَجَمَعَ بَيْنَكُمَا فِي خَيْرٍ»

191. *Baarakallaahu laka, wa baaraka 'alaika, wa jama'a bainakumaa fee khairin.*

May Allâh bless you, and shower His blessings upon you, and join you together in goodness.²³²

80. The groom's invocation and what he says upon purchasing an animal

When any of you gets marries a woman or purchases a maid-servant then let him say:

١٩٢ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَهَا وَخَيْرَ مَا جَبَلْتَهَا عَلَيْهِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ

²³⁰Al-Bukhâri 7/125.

²³¹At-Tirmithi 5/82, Ahmad 4/400, Abu Dawud 4/308. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 2/354.

²³²Abu Dawud, Ibn Mâjah and At-Tirmithi. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 1/317.

شَرَّهَا وَشَرَّ مَا جَبَلْتَهَا عَلَيْهِ»

192. *Allaahumma innee as'aluka khairahaa wa khaira ma jabaltahaa 'alaihi wa a'uthu bika min sharrihaa wa sharri maa jabaltahaa 'alaihi.*

“Oh Allâh, I ask you for the goodness of her and the goodness upon which You have created her, and I seek refuge in You from the evil of her and from the evil upon which You have created her.”

If you purchase a camel then take hold of the top of its hump and say the same.²³³

81. Invocation to be recited before intercourse

١٩٣ - «بِسْمِ اللَّهِ . اللَّهُمَّ جَنِّبْنَا الشَّيْطَانَ ، وَجَنِّبِ الشَّيْطَانَ مَا رَزَقْتَنَا»

193. *Bismillaah. Allaahumma jannib-nash shaitaana, wa jannibish-shaitaana maa razaqtanaa.*

In the Name of Allâh. Oh Allâh, keep the devil away from us and keep the devil away from that which You provide for us.²³⁴

82. Invocation for anger

١٩٤ - «أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ»

194. *A'uthu billaahi minash-shaitaanir-rajeem.*

I seek refuge in Allâh from Satan the outcast.²³⁵

83. What to say if you see someone afflicted by misfortune

١٩٥ - «الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي عَافَانِي مِمَّا ابْتَلَاكَ بِهِ وَفَضَّلَنِي عَلَى كَثِيرٍ مِمَّنْ خَلَقَ تَفْضِيلًا .»

195. *Alhamdu lil-laahil-lathi 'aafaanee mimmab-talaaka bihi wa fadhhdhalanee 'alaa katheerin mimman khalaqa tafdheela.*

²³³ Abu Dawud 2/248 and Ibn Mâjah 1/617. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 1/324.

²³⁴ Al-Bukhâri 6/141, Muslim 2/1028.

²³⁵ Al-Bukhâri 7/99, Muslim 4/2015.

Praise to Allâh who has spared me what He has afflicted you with, and preferred me greatly above much of what He has created.²³⁶

84. What to say while sitting in an assembly

Ibn Umar رضي الله عنه said: "The Messenger of Allâh used to repeat in a single sitting:

«رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَتُبْ عَلَيَّ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الْغَفُورُ» - ١٩٦

196. *Rabbiqfir lee wa tub 'alayya innaka Antat-Tawwaabul-Ghafoor.*

'My Lord, forgive me and accept my repentance, You are the Ever-Relenting, the All-Forgiving.'²³⁷

85. The Expiation of Assembly

—*Kaffâratul-Majlis*

«سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ، أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ
وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ» . - ١٩٧

197. *Subhaanaka Allaahumma wa bihamdika, ash-hadu an laa ilaaha illa Anta, astaghfiruka wa atoobu ilaika.*

Glory is to You, Oh Allâh, and praise is to You. I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship but You. I seek Your forgiveness and repent to You.²³⁸

86. Invocation for someone who says:

“May Allâh forgive you”

²³⁶ At-Tirmithi 5/493,4. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/153.

²³⁷ *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 2/321. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/153.

²³⁸ Abu Dawud, Ibn Mâjah, At-Tirmithi and An-Nasâ'i. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/153. Aishah رضي الله عنها said: "Allâh's Messenger ﷺ did not sit in a gathering, and did not recite the Qur'ân, and did not perform any prayer without concluding by saying ... (then she quoted the above)." This was reported by An-Nasâ'i in *'Amal Al-Yawm wal-Lailah* (no. 308), and Dr. Farooq Hamâdah graded it authentic in his checking of the same book, p. 273. See also Ahmad 6/77.

198. *Wa laka.* «وَلَاكَ» - ١٩٨

“And you.”²³⁹

87. Invocation for someone who does good to you

«جَزَاكَ اللهُ خَيْرًا» - ١٩٩

199. *Jazaakallaahu khairan.*

“May Allāh reward you with good.”²⁴⁰

88. Invocation for Allāh’s protection

from the False Messiah

²⁰⁰. Whoever memorizes ten *Ayât* (Verses) from the beginning of *Surat Al-Kahf* will be protected from the False Messiah²⁴¹ [as will] seeking the protection of Allāh from the trials of the False Messiah, following the last *Tashahhud* of every prayer.²⁴²

89. Invocation for someone who tells you:

“I love you for the sake of Allah”

«أَحَبَّكَ الَّذِي أَحَبَّنِي لِي» - ٢٠١

201. *Ahabbakal ladhi ahabtani lahu*

“May He for Whose sake you love me, love you.”²⁴³

90. Invocation for someone who offers

you a share of his wealth

«بَارَكَ اللهُ لَكَ فِي أَهْلِكَ وَمَالِكَ» - ٢٠٢

202. *Baarakallaahu laka fee ahlika wa maalika.*

²³⁹ Ahmad 5/82, and An-Nasâ'i in *Amal Al-Yawm wal-Lailah* p. 273, with checking by Dr. Farooq Hamâdah.

²⁴⁰ At-Tirmithi (no. 2035). See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 2/200 and *Sahih Al-Jâmi* (no. 6244).

²⁴¹ Muslim 1/555, another version mentions the last ten *Ayât*, Muslim 1/556.

²⁴² See Hadith no. 55 of this book.

²⁴³ Abu Dawud 4/333. Al-Albâni graded it good in *Sahih Abu Dawud* 3/965.

May Allâh bless you in your family and your property.²⁴⁴

**91. Invocation for someone who lends
you money, upon receipt of the loan**

٢٠٣ - «بَارَكَ اللهُ لَكَ فِي أَهْلِكَ وَمَالِكَ، إِنَّمَا جَزَاءُ السَّلْفِ الْحَمْدُ
وَالْأَدَاءُ».

203. *Baarakallâhu laka fee ahlika wa maalika, innamaa jazaa'us
salafil-hamdu wal adaa'.*

May Allâh bless you in your family and your wealth, surely the
reward for a loan is praise and returning (what was borrowed).²⁴⁵

92. Invocation for fear of Shirk

٢٠٤ - «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أُشْرِكَ بِكَ وَأَنَا أَعْلَمُ، وَأَسْتَغْفِرُكَ لِمَا لَا
أَعْلَمُ».

204. *Allaahumma innee a'uthu bika an ushrika bika wa anaa
a'lamu, wa astaghfiruka limaa laa a'lamu.*

Oh Allâh, I seek refuge in You lest I associate anything with You
knowingly, and I seek Your forgiveness for what I know not.²⁴⁶

93. Invocation for someone who tells you:

“May Allâh bless you”

٢٠٥ - «وَفِيكَ بَارَكَ اللهُ»

205. *Wa feeka baarakallaahu.*

And may Allâh bless you.²⁴⁷

²⁴⁴ Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 4/88.

²⁴⁵ An-Nasâ'i, *'Amal Al-Yawm wal-Lailah* p. 300, Ibn Mâjah 2/809. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 2/55.

²⁴⁶ Ahmad 4/403. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Al-Jâmi' As-Saghir* 3/233 and *Sahih At-Targhib
wat-Tarhib* 1/19.

²⁴⁷ Ibn As-Sunni, p. 138, (no. 278). See also Ibn Al-Qayyim, *Al-Wâbil As-Sayyib*, p. 304,
with checking by Basheer Muhammad 'Uyoon.

94. Invocation against evil portent

٢٠٦ - «اللَّهُمَّ لَا طَيْرَ إِلَّا طَيْرُكَ، وَلَا خَيْرَ إِلَّا خَيْرُكَ، وَلَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُكَ»

206. *Allaahumma laa taira illa tairuka, wa laa khaira illa khairuka, wa laa ilaaha ghairuka.*

Oh Allâh there is no portent other than Your portent, no goodness other than Your goodness, and none worthy of worship other than You.²⁴⁸

95. Invocation for riding in a vehicle or on an animal

٢٠٧ - بِسْمِ اللَّهِ، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ﴿سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ لَنَا هَذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لَهُ مُقْرِنِينَ﴾
﴿وَإِنَّا إِلَىٰ رَبِّنَا لَمُنْقَلِبُونَ﴾ «الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُ
أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي فَاغْفِرْ لِي، فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ
الدُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ».

207. *Bismillaah, Alhamdu lillaah. Subhaanal-latheeh sakhkharalanaa haatha wa maa kunnaa lahu muqrineen. Wa innaa ilaa Rabbinaa lamun-qaliboon. Alhamdu lillaah, alhamdu lillaah, alhamdu lillaah, Allaahu Akbar, Allaahu Akbar, Allaahu Akbar, subhaanaka-lallahumma innee dhalamtu nafsee faghfir lee, fa innahu laa yaghfiruth-thunooba illa Anta.*

With the Name of Allâh. Praise is to Allâh. Glory is to Him Who has provided this for us though we could never have had it by our efforts. Surely unto our Lord we are returning. Praise is to Allâh. Praise is to Allâh. Praise is to Allâh. Allâh is the Greatest. Allâh is the Greatest. Allâh is the Greatest. Glory is to You. Oh Allâh, I have wronged my own soul. Forgive me, for surely none forgives sins but You.²⁴⁹

²⁴⁸ Ahmad 2/220, Ibn As-Sunni (no. 292). See also Al-Albâni, *Silsilatul-Ahâdith As-Sahîhah* 3/54, (no. 1065). As for bodings of good, these used to please the Prophet ﷺ and so when he heard good words from someone, he used to say: "We have taken from you a good portent from your mouth," Abu Dawud, Ahmad. See also Al-Albâni, *Silsilatul-Ahâdith As-Sahîhah* 2/363, and it is with Abu Ash-Shaikh Al-Asbahâni in *Akhlaq An-Nabiyy*, pg. 270.

²⁴⁹ Abu Dawud 3/34, At-Tirmithi 5/501. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/156.

96. Invocation for traveling

٢٠٨ - اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، ﴿سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ لَنَا هَذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لَهُ مُقْرِنِينَ ۝ وَإِنَّا إِلَىٰ رَبِّنَا لَمُنْقَلِبُونَ﴾ «اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ فِي سَفَرِنَا هَذَا الْبِرَّ وَالتَّقْوَىٰ، وَمِنَ الْعَمَلِ مَا تَرْضَىٰ، اللَّهُمَّ هَوِّنْ عَلَيْنَا سَفَرَنَا هَذَا وَاطْوِ عَنَّا بُعْدَهُ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الصَّاحِبُ فِي السَّفَرِ، وَالْخَلِيفَةُ فِي الْأَهْلِ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ وَعَثَائِ السَّفَرِ، وَكَآبَةِ الْمُنْظَرِ، وَسُوءِ الْمُنْقَلَبِ، فِي الْمَالِ وَالْأَهْلِ».

208. *Allaahu Akbar, Allaahu Akbar, Allaahu Akbar, Subhaanal lathee sakh-khara lanaa haatha wa maa kunnaa lahu muqrineen. Wa innaa ilaa Rabbinaa lamun-qaliboon. Allaahumma innaa nas'aluka fee safarinaa hathal-birra wat-taqwaa, wa minal-'amali maa tardhaa, Allaahumma hawwin 'alainaa safaranaa haatha watwi 'annaa bu'dahu, Allaahumma Antas-saahibu fis-safari, wal-khaleefatu fil-ahli, Allaahumma innee a'uthu bika min wa'thaa'is-safari, wa kaabatil mandhari, wa soo'il munqalabi fil-maali wal-ahli.*

"Allâh is Greatest. Allâh is Greatest. Allâh is Greatest. Glory is to Him Who has provided this for us though we could never have had it by our efforts. Surely unto our Lord we are returning. Oh Allâh, we ask you on this our journey for goodness and piety, and for works that are pleasing to You. Oh Allâh lighten this journey for us and make its distance easy for us. Oh Allâh, You are our Companion on the road and the One in Whose care we leave our family. Oh Allâh, I seek refuge in you from this journey's hardships, and from the wicked sights in store and from finding our family and property in misfortune upon returning."

Upon returning recite the same again adding:

«أَيُّونَ، تَائِبُونَ، عَابِدُونَ، لِرَبِّنَا حَامِدُونَ».

Aa'iboona, taa'iboona, 'aabidoona, li-rabbinaa haamidoon.

"We return repentant to our Lord, worshipping our Lord, and praising our Lord."²⁵⁰

²⁵⁰ Muslim 2/998.

97. Invocation for entering a town or city

٢٠٩ - «اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمَوَاتِ السَّبْعِ وَمَا أَظْلَلْنَ، وَرَبَّ الْأَرْضِينَ السَّبْعِ وَمَا أَفْلَلْنَ، وَرَبَّ الشَّيَاطِينِ وَمَا أَضَلَّلْنَ، وَرَبَّ الرِّيَّاحِ وَمَا ذَرَيْنَ. أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ هَذِهِ الْقَرْيَةِ وَخَيْرَ أَهْلِهَا، وَخَيْرَ مَا فِيهَا، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا، وَشَرِّ أَهْلِهَا، وَشَرِّ مَا فِيهَا».

209. *Allaahumma Rabbas-samaa-waatis-sab'i wa maa athlalna, wa Rabbal-aradheen as-sab'i wa maa aqlalna, wa Rabbash-shayaateeni wa maa adhlalna, wa Rabbar-riyaahi wa maa dharaina. As'aluka khaira haathihil-qaryati wa khaira ahlihaa, wa khaira maa feehaa, wa a'uthu bika min sharrihaa, wa sharri ahlihaa, wa sharri maa feehaa.*

Oh Allâh, Lord of the seven heavens and all they overshadow, Lord of the seven worlds and all they uphold, Lord of the devils and all they lead astray, Lord of the winds and all they scatter. I ask You for the goodness of this town and for the goodness of its people, and for the goodness it contains. I seek refuge in You from its evil, from the evil of its people and from the evil it contains.²⁵¹

98. Invocation for entering a market

٢١٠ - «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ حَيٌّ لَا يَمُوتُ، بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ».

210. *Laa ilaaha illallaahu wahdahu laa shareeka lahu, lahul mulku wa lahul hamdu, yuhyee wa yumeetu, wa Huwa hayyun laa yamootu, bi yadihil-khairu, wa Huwa 'alaa kulli shay'in Qadeer.*

None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh alone, Who has no partner. His is the dominion and His is the praise. He brings life and He causes death, and He is living and does not die. In His Hand is all good, and He is Able to do all things.²⁵²

²⁵¹ Al-Hâkim who graded it authentic and Ath-Thahabi agreed 2/100, and Ibn As-Sunni (no. 524). Al-Hâfidh graded it good in his checking of *Al-Athkâr* 5/154. Ibn Bâz said in *Tuhfatul-Akhyâr* p. 37, that An-Nasâ'i recorded it with a good chain of narration.

²⁵² At-Tirmithi 5/291, and Al-Hâkim 1/538. Al-Albâni graded it good in *Sahih Ibn Mâjah*

99. Invocation for when your vehicle
or mount begins to fail

211. *Bismillaahi.* بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ

In the Name of Allâh.²⁵³

100. The traveler's invocation for
the one he leaves behind

٢١٢ - «أَسْتَوْدِعُكُمْ اللّٰهَ الَّذِي لَا تَضِيعُ وَدَائِعُهُ»

212. *Astawdi'ukumullaaha allathi laa tadhee'u wadaa'i'uhu.*

I leave you in the care of Allâh, Who nothing that is in His care is lost.²⁵⁴

101. The resident's invocations for the traveler

٢١٣ - «أَسْتَوْدِعُ اللّٰهَ دِينَكَ ، وَأَمَانَتَكَ ، وَخَوَاتِيمَ عَمَلِكَ»

213. *Astawdi'ullaaha deenaka, wa amaa-nataka, wa khawaateema 'amalika.*

I leave your religion in the care of Allâh, as well as your safety, and the last of your deeds.²⁵⁵

٢١٤ - «زَوَّدَكَ اللّٰهُ التَّقْوَىٰ ، وَغَفَرَ ذَنْبَكَ ، وَيَسَّرَ لَكَ الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُ مَا كُنْتَ» .

214. *Zawwadak-allaahut-taqwaa, wa ghafara thanbaka, wa yassara lakal-khaira haithu maa kunta.*

May Allâh give you piety as your provision, forgive your sins, and goodness easy for you wherever you are.²⁵⁶

2/21 and *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/153.

²⁵³ Abu Dawud 4/296. Al-Albâni graded it authentic in *Sahih Abu Dawud* 3/941.

²⁵⁴ Ahmad 2/403, Ibn Mâjah 2/943. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 2/133.

²⁵⁵ Ahmad 2/7, At-Tirmithi 5/499. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 2/155.

²⁵⁶ At-Tirmithi. See Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi*, 3/155.

102. Glorifying and Magnifying Allâh on the journey

215. Jabir رضي الله عنه said: "Whenever we went up a hill we would say *Allaahu Akbar* (Allâh is the Greatest) and when we descended we would say *Subhaan Allaah* (Glory is to Allah).²⁵⁷

103. The traveler's invocation at dawn

٢١٦ - «سَمِعَ سَامِعٌ بِحَمْدِ اللَّهِ، وَحُسْنِ بَلَائِهِ عَلَيْنَا. رَبَّنَا صَاحِبِنَا، وَأَفْضَلُ عَلَيْنَا عَائِدًا بِاللَّهِ مِنَ النَّارِ».

216. *Sami'a saami'un bi-hamdillaahi wa husni balaa'ihî 'alainaa. Rabbanaa saahibnaa, wa afdhil 'alainaa aa'ithan billaahi minannaar.*

He Who listens has heard that we praise Allâh for the good things He gives us. Our Lord, be with us and bestow Your favor upon us. I seek the protection of Allâh from the Fire.²⁵⁸

104. Invocation for a layover (stopping along the way) on the journey

٢١٧ - «أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ»

217. *A'uthu bi kalimaatil-laahit-taammaati min sharri maa khalaqa.*

I seek refuge in the Perfect Words of Allâh from the evil of what He has created.²⁵⁹

²⁵⁷ Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 6/135.

²⁵⁸ Muslim 4/2086, the meaning of *sami'a sâmi'un* — "who listens has heard" is that those a witness has witnessed our praise of Allâh due to His blessings and favor upon us. It could also be read *samma'a sâmi'un*, in which case it means "one who has heard this statement of mine will convey it to another and he will say it as well." This is due to the attention given to the Thikr (remembrance of Allâh) and supplications made during the early morning hours. The meaning of his saying "Our Lord, be with us and bestow Your favor upon us" is: Our Lord, protect us, preserve us and guard us. Bless us with your numerous bounties, and avert from us every evil. See An-Nawawi, *Sharh Sahih Muslim* 17/39.

²⁵⁹ Muslim 4/2080.

105. What to say upon returning from a journey

From every elevated point say *Allaahu Akbar* (Allâh is the Greatest) three times and then recite:

٢١٨ - «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، آيُونَ، تَائِبُونَ، عَابِدُونَ، لِرَبِّنَا حَامِدُونَ، صَدَقَ اللَّهُ وَعْدَهُ، وَنَصَرَ عَبْدَهُ، وَهَزَمَ الْأَحْزَابَ وَحْدَهُ».

218. *Laa ilaaha illallaahu wahdahu laa shareeka lahu, lahul-mulku, wa lahul-hamdu, wa Huwa 'alaa kulli shai'in Qadeer, aa'iboona, ta'iboona, 'aabidoona, li rabbinaa haamidoona, sadaqallaahu wa'dahu, wa nasara 'abdahu, wa hazamal-ahzaaba wahdahu.*

"None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh alone, Who has no partner. His is the dominion and His is the praise, and He is Able to do all things. We return repentant to our Lord, worshipping our Lord, and praising our Lord. He fulfilled His promise, He aided His slave, and He alone defeated the Confederates."²⁶⁰

106. What to say if something happens to please you or to displease you

When something happened that pleased him, the Prophet ﷺ used to say:

٢١٩ - «الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي بِنِعْمَتِهِ تَتِمُّ الصَّالِحَاتُ»

219. *Alhamdu lil-laahil-lathee bini'matihi tatimmus-saalihaat.*

"Praise is to Allâh Who by His blessings all good things are perfected." And if something happened that displeased him, he used to say:

«الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ»

Alhamdu lil-laahi 'alaa kulli haal

"Praise is to Allâh in all circumstances."²⁶¹

²⁶⁰ Bukhârî 7/163, Muslim 2/980. The Prophet ﷺ used to say this when returning from a campaign or from *Hajj*.

²⁶¹ Ibn As-Sunni, *'Amal Al-Yawm wal-Lailah*, and Al-Hâkim who graded it authentic

107. The excellence of asking for Allâh's blessings upon the Prophet ﷺ

220. The Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever prays for Allâh's blessings upon me once, will be blessed for it by Allâh ten times."²⁶²

221. The Prophet ﷺ said: "Do not make my grave a place of ritual celebration, but pray for Allâh's blessings upon me, for your blessings reach me from wherever you are."²⁶³

222. The Prophet ﷺ said: "The miser is the one in whose presence I am mentioned yet does not pray for Allâh's blessings upon me."²⁶⁴

223. The Prophet ﷺ said: "Indeed Allâh has angels who roam the earth and they convey to me the greetings (or prayers of peace) of my *Ummah* (nation)."²⁶⁵

224. The Prophet ﷺ said: "No one sends greetings (or prayers of peace) upon me but Allâh returns my soul to me so that I may return his greetings."²⁶⁶

108. Spreading the greetings of *Salâm* (Peace)

225. The Prophet ﷺ said: "You shall not enter Paradise until you believe, and you have not believed until you love one another. Shall I tell you of something you can do to make you love one another? Spread the greetings of *Salâm* (peace) amongst yourselves (i.e. between each other)."²⁶⁷

226. There are three things which whoever gathers all of them together, then he has gathered *Imân* (Faith): justice with oneself, greeting people with greetings of *Salâm* (peace), and freeing oneself from stinginess."²⁶⁸

1/499. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Al-Jâmi' As-Saghir* 1/288.

²⁶² Muslim 1/288.

²⁶³ Abu Dawud 2/218, Ahmad 2/367. Al-Albâni graded it authentic in *Sahih Abu Dawud* 2/383.

²⁶⁴ At-Tirmithi 5/551 and others. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/177 and *Sahih Al-Jâmi' As-Saghir* 3/25.

²⁶⁵ An-Nasâ'i, Al-Hâkim 2/421. Al-Albâni graded it authentic in *Sahih An-Nasâ'i* 1/274.

²⁶⁶ Abu Dawud (no. 2041). Al-Albâni graded it good in *Sahih Abu Dawud* 1/383.

²⁶⁷ Muslim 1/74 and others.

²⁶⁸ Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 1/82 as a statement of the companion 'Ammâr.

227. Abdullah bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما said: “A man asked the Prophet ﷺ ‘What is the best act of Islâm?’ He said, “To feed others and to give greetings of *Salâm* (peace) to those whom you know and to those whom you do not know.”²⁶⁹

109. How to reply to a disbeliever if he says *Salâm* to you

228. If one of the People of the Scripture (i.e. Christians, and Jews) greets you saying *As-Salaamu ‘alaikum*, then say (to him):

«وَعَلَيْكُمْ» *Wa‘alaikum*.²⁷⁰ And upon you.

110. Invocation upon hearing the cock’s crow or the bray of a donkey

229. When you hear the cock’s crow, ask Allâh for His favor upon you for surely it has seen an angel. When you hear the bray of a donkey, seek refuge in Allâh from Satan, for surely it has seen a devil.²⁷¹

111. Invocation upon hearing a dog barking in the night”

230. When you hear a dog barking or a donkey braying in the night then seek refuge in Allâh from them, for surely they have seen what you see not.²⁷²

112. Invocation for someone you have spoken ill to

٢٣١ - «اللَّهُمَّ فَأَيُّمَا مُؤْمِنٍ سَبَبْتُهُ فَاجْعَلْ ذَلِكَ لَهُ قُرْبَةً إِلَيْكَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ»

231. *Allaahumma fa ayyumaa mu‘minin sababtuhu faj’al thaalika lahu qurbatan ilaika yawmal-qiyaamati.*

Oh Allâh, whomever of the believers I have abused, give him the reward of a sacrificial slaughter for it on the Day of Resurrection.²⁷³

²⁶⁹ Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 1/55, Muslim 1/65.

²⁷⁰ Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 11/42, Muslim 4/1705.

²⁷¹ Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 6/350, Muslim 4/2092.

²⁷² Abu Dawud 4/327, Ahmad 3/306. Al-Albâni graded it authentic in *Sahih Abu Dawud* 3/961.

²⁷³ Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 11/171, Muslim 4/2007. The wording in Muslim’s report is: “make it a purification for him and a source of mercy.”

113. How a Muslim should praise another Muslim

If any of you praises his companion then let him say:

232. "I consider (such and such a person), and Allâh is his Assessor,

۲۳۲ وَلَا أُزَكِّي عَلَى اللَّهِ أَحَدًا

wa laa uzakkee 'alallaahi ahadan

(meaning: and I cannot claim anyone to be pious before Allâh) – if you know of this (good character trait in the person) – to be such and such (saying what he thinks is praiseworthy in that person)."²⁷⁴

114. What a Muslim should say when he is praised

۲۳۳ - «اللَّهُمَّ لَا تُوَاخِذْنِي بِمَا يَقُولُونَ، وَاغْفِرْ لِي مَا لَا يَعْلَمُونَ

[وَاجْعَلْنِي خَيْرًا مِمَّا يَظُنُّونَ].»

233. *Allaahumma laa tu'aakhidhnee bimaa yaqooloona, waghfir lee maa laa ya'lamoona [waj'alnee khairam-mimmaa yadhunnoon].*

Oh Allâh, do not call me to account for what they say and forgive me for what they have no knowledge of [and make me better than they imagine].²⁷⁵

115. The pilgrim's announcement of his

arrival for *Hajj* or *Umrah*

۲۳۴ - «لَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ، لَبَّيْكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ لَبَّيْكَ، إِنَّ الْحَمْدَ،

وَالنَّعْمَةَ، لَكَ وَالْمُلْكَ، لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ.»

234. *Labbaik Allaahumma labbaik, labbaik laa shareeka laka labbaik, innal-hamda, wan-ni'mata, laka wal-mulk, laa shareeka laka.*

I am here at Your service, Oh Allâh, I am here at Your service. I am

²⁷⁴ Muslim 4/2296.

²⁷⁵ Al-Bukhâri, *Al-Adab Al-Mufrad* no. 761. See Al-Albâni, *Sahih Al-Adab Al-Mufrad* (no. 585). The portion between brackets is from Al-Baihaqi, *Shu'ab Al-Imân* 4/228, and comes another account.

here at Your service, You have no partner, I am here at Your service. Surely the praise, and blessings are Yours, and the dominion. You have no partner.²⁷⁶

116. Saying *Allâhu Akbar* when passing the Black Stone

235. The Prophet ﷺ performed *Tawâf* riding a camel. Every time he passed the corner (containing the Black Stone), he would point to it with something that he was holding and say: *Allaahu Akbar* (Allâh is Greatest)!²⁷⁷

117. Invocation to be recited between the Yemeni corner and the Black Stone

۲۳۶ - ﴿ رَبَّنَا ءَايِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴾

236. *Rabbanaa aatina fid-dunyaa hasanatan wa fil-aakhirati hasanatan wa qinaa 'athaaban-naar.*

Our Lord, grant us the good things in this world and the good things in the next life and save us from the punishment of the Fire.²⁷⁸

118. Invocation to be recited while standing at Safa and Marwah

When the Prophet ﷺ approached Mount Safa, he would recite:

۲۳۷ - ﴿ إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ ﴾ ﴿ أَبْدَأُ بِمَا بَدَأَ اللَّهُ بِهِ ﴾

237. *Innas Safa wal-Marwatah min sha'aa'irillâh. Abada'u bimaa bada'-allâhu bihi.*

“Surely Safa and Marwah are among the signs of Allâh. I begin by that which Allâh began.”

He began (his *Sa'ý*) at Mount Safa climbing it until he could see the House. He then faced the *Qiblah* repeating the words:

²⁷⁶ Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 3/408, Muslim 2/841.

²⁷⁷ Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 3/476. See also 472. The “something” that was referred to in this Hadith was a cane.

²⁷⁸ Abu Dawud 2/179, Ahmad 3/411, Al-Baghawi, *Sharh As-Sunnah* 7/128. Al-Albâni graded it good in *Sahih Abu Dawud* 1/354. The *Ayat* is from *Surat Al-Baqarah*, 2:201.

«لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ»

Laa ilaaha illallaah, Allaahu Akbar

There is none worthy of worship but Allâh, and Allâh is Greatest.

Then he said:

«لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ، أَنْجَزَ وَعَدَهُ، وَنَصَرَ عَبْدَهُ، وَهَزَمَ الْأَحْزَابَ وَحْدَهُ».

Laa ilaaha illallaahu wahdahu laa shareeka lahu, lahul mulku wa lahul hamdu wa Huwa 'alaa kulli shai'in Qadeer, laa ilaaha illallaahu wahdahu, anjaza wa'dahu, wa nasara 'abdahu, wa hazamal ahzaaba wahdahu.

"None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh alone, Who has no partner, His is the dominion and His is the praise, and He is Able to do all things. None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh alone, He fulfilled His promise, He aided His slave, and He alone defeated the Confederates."

Then he would ask Allâh for what he liked, repeating the same thing like this three times. He did at Mount Marwah as he did at Mount Safa.²⁷⁹

119. Invocation to be recited on the Day of Arafât

The best invocation is that of the Day of Arafât, and the best that anyone can say is what I and the Prophets before me have said:

«لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ».

238. *Laa ilaaha illallaahu wahdahu laa shareeka lahu, lahul mulku wa lahul-hamdu wa Huwa 'alaa kulli shai'in Qadeer.*

"None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh alone, Who has no partner. His is the dominion and His is the praise, and He is Able to do all things."²⁸⁰

²⁷⁹ Muslim 2/888.

²⁸⁰ At-Tirmithi. Al-Albâni graded it good in *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/184, and also *Silsilatul-Ahâdith As-Sahihah* 4/6.

120. Supplication to be recited at the sacred

area of Muzdalifah

239. The Prophet ﷺ rode his camel, Al-Qaswâ', until he reached the sacred area (*Al-Mash'ar Al-Harâm*). Then he faced the *Qiblah* and invoked Allâh, and repeatedly said the words: *Allaahu Akbar* (Allah is the Greatest), *Allâhu Ahad* (Allah is One) and *La ilaaha illallaah* (There is none worthy of worship but Allâh). He remained stationary until the sky became yellow with the dawn, and then pressed on before sunrise.²⁸¹

121. Saying *Allâhu Akbar* while stoning the three pillars at Mina

240. The Prophet ﷺ said *Allaahu Akbar* with each pebble he threw at the three pillars. Then he went forward, stood facing the *Qiblah* and raised his hands and called upon Allâh. That was after (stoning) the first and second pillar. As for the third, he stoned it and called out *Allâhu Akbar* with every pebble he threw, but when he was finished he left without standing at it (for supplications).²⁸²

122. What to say when surprised or startled

241. *Subhaan Allaah!* سبحان الله
(Glory be to Allâh).²⁸³

242. *Allaahu Akbar!* الله أكبر
(Allâh is the Greatest).²⁸⁴

123. What to say when something that pleases you happens

243. Whenever something happened that pleased him or made him happy the Prophet ﷺ used to prostrate himself in thanks to Allâh, the Blessed, the All-Mighty.²⁸⁵

²⁸¹ Muslim 2/891.

²⁸² Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 3/581, 3, 4, and Muslim.

²⁸³ Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 1/210, 390, 414 and Muslim 4/1857.

²⁸⁴ Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 8/441. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 2/103, 235, Ahmad 5/218.

²⁸⁵ Abu Dawud, Ibn Mâjah, At-Tirmithi. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Ibn Mâjah* 1/333, and *Irwâ'ul-Ghhalil* 2/226.

124. What to say when you feel a pain in your body

244. Put your hand on the place where you feel pain and say:

Bismillaah بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ

“In the Name of Allâh” three times. Then say:

«أَعُوذُ بِاللّٰهِ وَقُدْرَتِهِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا أَجِدُ وَأُحَازِرُ»

A'uthu billaahi wa qudratihi min sharri maa ajidu wa uhaathiru.

“I seek refuge in Allâh and in His power from the evil of what I find and of what I guard against.”²⁸⁶

125. What to say when you fear you may afflict something with the evil-eye

245. If you see anything of your brother that pleases you, or of his person or of his property [then ask Allâh to bless him in it] for the envious eye is real.²⁸⁷

126. What to say when you feel frightened

۲۴۶ - «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ»

246. *La ilaaha illallaah!*

(There is none worthy of worship but Allâh!).²⁸⁸

127. What to say when slaughtering or sacrificing an animal

۲۴۷ - «بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ وَاللّٰهُ أَكْبَرُ [اللّٰهُمَّ مِنْكَ وَلَكَ] اللّٰهُمَّ تَقَبَّلْ مِنِّي»

247. *Bismillaahi wallaahu Akbar [Allaahumma minka wa laka] Allaahumma taqabbal minnee.*

In the Name of Allâh, Allah is the Greatest! [Oh Allâh, from You and to You.] Oh Allâh, accept it from me.²⁸⁹

128. What to say to foil the devil's plots

۲۴۸ - «أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللّٰهِ التَّامَّاتِ الَّتِي لَا يُجَاوِزُهُنَّ بَرٌّ وَلَا فَاجِرٌ مِنْ شَرِّ»

²⁸⁶ Muslim 4/1728.

²⁸⁷ Ahmad 4/447, Ibn Mâjah, Malik. Al-Albâni graded it authentic in *Sahih Al-Jâmi' As-Saghir* 1/212. Also see Al-Arna'ut's checking of Ibn Al-Qayyim's *Zâd Al-Ma'âd* 4/170.

²⁸⁸ Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 6/181, Muslim 4/2208.

²⁸⁹ Muslim 3/1557, Al-Baihaqi 9/287.

مَا خَلَقَ، وَبَرَأً وَذَرَأً، وَمِنْ شَرٍّ مَا يُنْزَلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ، وَمِنْ شَرٍّ مَا يُعْرَجُ فِيهَا، وَمِنْ شَرٍّ مَا ذَرَأَ فِي الْأَرْضِ، وَمِنْ شَرٍّ مَا يُخْرَجُ مِنْهَا، وَمِنْ شَرِّ فِتَنِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ طَارِقٍ إِلَّا طَارِقًا يَطْرُقُ بِخَيْرٍ يَا رَحْمَنُ».

248. *A'uthu bi kalimaatil-laahit-taammaatil-lati laa yujaawizuhunna barrun wa laa faajirun min sharri maa khalaqa, wa bara'a wa dhara'a, wa min sharri maa yanzilu minas-samaa'i, wa min sharri maa ya'ruju feehaa, wa min sharri maa dhara'a fil-ardhi, wa min sharri ma yakhruju minhaa, wa min sharri fitanil-laili wanahaari, wa min sharri kulli taariqin illa taariqan yatruqu bi khairin yaa Rahman.*

I seek refuge in the Perfect Words of Allâh — which neither the upright nor the corrupt may overcome — from the evil of what He created, of what He made, and of what He scattered...from the evil of what descends from the heavens, and of what rises up to them...from the evil of what He scattered in the earth and of what emerges from it... from the evil trials of night and day, and from the evil of every night visiter, except the night visiter who comes with good. Oh Merciful One.²⁹⁰

129. Repentance and seeking forgiveness

249. Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said: "By Allâh, I seek the forgiveness of Allâh, and repent to Him more than seventy times in a day."²⁹¹

250. Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said: "Oh people, repent unto Allâh, for I verily I repent unto Him one hundred times a day."²⁹²

Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said: "Whoever says,

٢٥١ - «أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ الْعَظِيمَ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ»

251. *Astaghfirullaah al-'Adheemal-lathee laa ilaaha illa Huwal-Hayyul-Qayyoomu wa atoobu ilaihi*

'I seek the forgiveness of Allâh the Mighty, Whom there is none worthy of worship except Him, the Living, the Eternal, and I repent unto Him.'

²⁹⁰ Ahmad 3/419, with an authentic chain of narration, and Ibn As-Sunni (no. 637). Al-Arna'ut, graded its chain authentic in his checking of *Al-'Aqidah At-Tahawyyah* p. 133.

See also *Majma' Az-Zawâ'id*, 10/127.

²⁹¹ Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 11/101.

²⁹² Muslim 4/2076.

Allâh will forgive him even if he has deserted the army's ranks."²⁹³

252. Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said: "The closest that the Lord comes to the slave is in the last portion of the night. So if you are able to be among those who remember Allâh in this hour then be among them."²⁹⁴

253. Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said: "The closest that the slave comes to his Lord is when he is prostrating, so invoke Allâh much (in prostration)."²⁹⁵

254. Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said: "It is a heavy thing for my heart if I do not seek Allâh's forgiveness a hundred times a day."²⁹⁶

130. The excellence of saying:

«سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ»

*Subhaan Allaah, wal hamdulillaah, wa laa ilaaha illallaah,
wallaahu Akbar*

255. Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said: "Whoever says:

«سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ»

Subhaan Allaahi wa bi hamdihi

'Glorified is Allâh and praised is He' one hundred times a day will have his sins forgiven even if they are like the foam of the sea."²⁹⁷

256. Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said: "Whoever says:

«لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ».

²⁹³ Abu Dawud 2/85, At-Tirmithi 5/569, and Al-Hâkim who declared it authentic and Ath-Thahabi agreed with him 1/511. Al-Albâni graded it authentic in *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/182. See also *Jâmi' Al-Usool li-Ahâdith Ar-Rasool* 4/389-90 checked by Al-Arna'ut.

²⁹⁴ At-Tirmithi, An-Nasâ'i 1/279 and Al-Hâkim. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/183, and *Jâmi' Al-Usool* with Al-Arna'ut's checking 4/144.

²⁹⁵ Muslim 1/350.

²⁹⁶ Muslim 4/2075. Ibn Athîr explains that the Prophet ﷺ was always vigilant in his remembrance and drawing near to Allâh, and if he forgot to do any of what he normally did from time to time, or it slipped his mind, he felt as if he had wronged himself and so he would begin to seek the forgiveness of Allâh. See *Jâmi' Al-Usool* 4/386.

²⁹⁷ Al-Bukhâri 7/168, Muslim 4/2071, see also invocation no. 92 above.

Laa ilaaha illallaahu wahdahu laa shareeka lahu, laahul-mulku wa laahul-hamdu wa Huwa 'alaa kulli shai'in Qadeer.

'None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh alone, Who has no partner. His is the dominion and His is the praise, and He is Able to do all things,'

ten times, will have the reward for freeing four slaves from the Children of Isma'il."²⁹⁸

257. Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said: "Two words are light on the tongue, weigh heavily in the balance, and are loved by the Most Merciful One:

«سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ»

Subhaan Allaahi wa bi hamdihi, Subhaan Allaahil-'Adheem

'Glorified is Allâh and praised is He, Glorified is Allâh the Most Great'."²⁹⁹

258. Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said: "For me to say:

«سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ»

Subhaan Allaahi, wal-hamdu lillaahi, wa laa ilaaha illallaahu, wallaahu Akbar,

'Glory is to Allâh, and praise is to Allâh, and there is none worthy of worship but Allâh, and Allâh is the Greatest,'

is dearer to me than all that the sun rises upon (i.e. the whole world)."³⁰⁰

259. Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Is anyone of you incapable of earning one thousand *Hasanah* (rewards) in a day?" Someone from his gathering asked, "How can any one of us earn a thousand *Hasanah*?" He said, "Glorify Allâh a hundred times and a thousand *Hasanah* will be written for you, or a thousand sins will be wiped away."³⁰¹

²⁹⁸ Al-Bukhâri 7/67, Muslim 4/2071, see also invocation no. 94 above.

²⁹⁹ Al-Bukhâri 7/168, Muslim 4/2072.

³⁰⁰ Muslim 4/2072.

³⁰¹ Muslim 4/2073.

260. Whoever says:

«سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ»

Subhaan Allaahil-'Adheemi wa bi hamdihi,

“Glorified is Allâh the Most Great and praised is He,”
will have a date palm planted for him in Paradise.³⁰²

261. Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Oh Abdullah bin Qais, should I not point you to one of the treasures of Paradise?” I said, “Oh yes, Messenger of Allâh.” So he said, “Say:

«لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ»

Laa hawla wa laa quwwata illa billaah

There is no power and no might except by Allâh.”³⁰³

262. Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said: “The most beloved words to Allâh are four:

«سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ»

Subhaan Allaah,

Glorified is Allâh, and

«وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ»

Wal-hamdu lillaah,

The Praise is for Allâh, and

«وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ»

Wa laa ilaaha illallaah,

There is none worthy of worship but Allâh, and

³⁰² At-Tirmithi 5/511, and Al-Hâkim who graded it authentic and Ath-Thahabi agreed 1/501. See also Al-Albâni, *Sahih Al-Jâmi' As-Saghir* 5/531 and *Sahih At-Tirmithi* 3/160.

³⁰³ Al-Bukhâri, cf. Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 11/213, Muslim 4/2076.

«وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ»

Wallaahu Akbar.

Allâh is Greatest.

It does not matter which one you start by."³⁰⁴

263. An desert Arab came to Allâh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "Teach me a word that I can say." The Prophet told him, "Say:

«لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ كَبِيرًا، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَثِيرًا،
سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ، لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْحَكِيمِ.»

Laa ilaaha illallaahu wahdahu laa shareeka lahu, Allaahu Akbaru kabee-ran, wal-hamdu lillaahi katheeran, Subhaan Allaahi Rabbil-'aalameen, laa hawla walaa quwwata illa billaahil-'Azeezil-Hakeem.

"There is none worthy of worship but Allâh, Who has no partner, Allâh is the Greatest, Most Great, and praise be to Allâh in abundance, glory to Allâh, Lord of the worlds. There is no power and no might but by Allâh the Mighty, the Wise."

He said, "That is for my Lord, but what about me?" The Prophet ﷺ told him, "Say:

«اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي، وَارْحَمْنِي، وَاهْدِنِي وَارْزُقْنِي»

Allaahum-maghfir lee, warhamnee, wahdinee warzuqnee.

'Oh Allâh forgive me, and have mercy on me, and guide me, and provide for me."³⁰⁵

264. Whenever anyone accepted Islam, the Prophet ﷺ used to teach him how to pray, then he would instruct him to invoke Allâh with the following words:

«اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي، وَارْحَمْنِي، وَاهْدِنِي وَعَافِنِي وَارْزُقْنِي»

Allaahum-maghfir lee, warhamnee, wahdinee, wa 'aafinee warzuqnee.

³⁰⁴ Muslim 3/1685.

³⁰⁵ Muslim 4/2072, Abu Dawud reports the same *Hadith* with the addition: "and when the Arab left, the Prophet ﷺ said: 'He has filled his hands with goodness,'" 1/220.

“Oh Allâh forgive me, and have mercy on me, and guide me, and give me good health and provide for me.”³⁰⁶

265. The most excellent invocation is:

«الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ»

Al-Hamdulillaah,

“Praise is for Allâh,”

and the most excellent words of remembrance are:

«لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ»

Laa ilaaha illallaah.

“There is none worthy of worship but Allâh.”³⁰⁷

266. The good deeds which endure are:

«سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ»

Subhaan Allaahi

“Allâh is Glorified,” and

«وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ»

Wal-hamdu lillaahi

“The praise is for Allâh,” and

Wa laa ilaaha illallaahu,

“There is none worthy of worship but Allâh,” and

«وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ»

Wallaahu Akbar

“Allâh is the Greatest,” and

³⁰⁶ Muslim 4/2073, and in one of Muslim’s reports there is the addition: “For these words combine [the goodness of] this world and the next.”

³⁰⁷ At-Tirmithi 5/462, Ibn Mâjah 2/1249, and Al-Hâkim who graded it authentic and Ath-Thahabi agreed 1/503. See Al-Albani, *Sahih Al-Jâmi’ As-Saghir* 1/362.

«وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ».

Wa laa hawla wa laa quwwata illa billaah

“There is no might nor any power except with Allâh.”³⁰⁸

131. How the Prophet ﷺ glorified Allâh

267. Abdullah bin ‘Amr ؓ said: “I saw the Prophet ﷺ counting the glorification of his Lord on his right hand.”³⁰⁹

132. Types of goodness and good etiquette for community life

268. When evening descends then bring your children indoors for the devils scatter out at this hour. After the passing of an hour (i.e. the first hour) of the night then let them (the children) go. Close your doors while mentioning the Name of Allâh, for the devil may not open a closed door. Fasten your waterskins mentioning the Name of Allâh. Cover your eating vessels mentioning the Name of Allâh even if you just put something over it, and extinguish your lamps.³¹⁰

Peace and blessing be upon our Prophet, Muhammad, and upon his family and his Companions, all of them.

³⁰⁸ Ahmad (no. 513) (Ahmad Shakir, ed.) and its chain of narration is authentic. See *Majma' Az-Zawâ'id* 1/297. Ibn Hajar mentions it in *Bulugh Al-Marâm* saying that Ibn Hibbân and Al-Hâkim considered it authentic.

³⁰⁹ Abu Dawud with a different wording 2/81, and At-Tirmithi 5/521. See also Al-Albani, *Sahih Al-Jâmi' As-Saghir* 4/271 (no. 4865).

³¹⁰ Al-Bukhâri, from Al-Asqalâni, *Fath Al-Bâri* 10/88, Muslim 3/1595.



DARUSSALAM
A MULTILINGUAL INTL. PUBLISHING HOUSE
Riyadh, Houston, New York, London, Lahore



9960-717-12-7 14X21 S E

www.IslamicBooks.Website